

# INDEX

A4 size paper-- Access

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<b>A</b>		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent) .....	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public .....	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed .....	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive .....	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay .....	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute .....	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling .....	508.02	
Provisional application .....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Retention label.....	1302.07	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application .....	711.03(c)	
Storage.....	711.04(b)	
When open to the public .....	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository .....	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application) .....	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03	
Appeal dismissal .....	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case .....	1216	
Date of .....	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity.....	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid .....	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid .....	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement .....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute .....	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request .....	1124	
Formal .....	711, 711.01	
Forwarding .....	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned .....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of .....	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal .....	1210	
Of invention .....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after .....	508.02	
Petition to revive .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement .....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application .....	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling .....	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond .....	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response .....	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival .....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition) .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action .....	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding. ....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation .....	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication .....	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination .....	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Access--Administrator or executor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Foreign priority determination .....	201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Formal matter .....	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director .....	104	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Forms used .....	707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06
Excluded attorney or agent .....	105	Informal application .....	702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01	Mailing .....	707.12
International application .....	110	Original in file wrapper .....	707.10, 707.12
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report .....	705, 705.01(c)
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition.....	103	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign .....	201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application .....	103, 104	Reissue application file .....	1430
Published application.....	1128, 1130	Reply time computation .....	710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application .....	724.04(b)	Restriction requirement .....	Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent .....	105	Returned .....	707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)		Review .....	Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest .....	1901.05	Shortened statutory period .....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)		SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention .....	1004
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
After Board decision reversing examiner .....	1214.04	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner .....	1214.06	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference.....	2363	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection .....	706.07(f)	After Allowance .....	2501
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06	.....	403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Address, Fee .....	2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for .....	714.10	Address of applicant .....	605.03
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution (ACP))		Address of Patent and Trademark Office .....	501, 502
Completeness .....	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address of patent owner .....	2222, 2622
Copy to applicant .....	707.12	Address of unavailable inventor .....	409.03(e)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply .....	710.06	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Counted.....	1705	Administration of oath.....	604
Crosses amendment .....	714.05	Administrative instructions, PCT .....	App. AI
Date.....	707.11	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI))	
Examiner's.....	707	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01	Allowance and issue .....	409.01(f)
File wrapper entry .....	707.10	Application by, After discharge .....	409.01(c)
Final rejection .....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Assigned application, Inventor dies .....	409.01(e)
In reissue applications .....	1443	Authority .....	409.01(b)
		Consular certificate .....	409.01(d)
		Foreign country .....	409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Heir..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)
Prosecution by ..... 409.01(a)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> ..... 2258
Intervention not required ..... 409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> ..... 2658
Refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome ..... 715
Specification form..... 605.05	Reference is
Admissions by applicant ..... 706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee ..... 715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim..... 2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another ..... 715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination	Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i> ..... 2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2617	Sufficiency of ..... 715.08
Advantages over prior art..... 707.07(f)	When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312 ..... 714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit ..... 706.02(b)
..... 714.16(e), 714.19	..... 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection ..... 715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art ..... 718	Attorney arguments ..... 716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	Inoperability of references ..... 716.07, 2145
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant ..... 716.10
..... 2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant ..... 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. .... 706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence ..... 716.03
..... 715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention ..... 716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose ..... 715.10	Derived from claimed invention ..... 716.03(b)
Co-authorship ..... 715.01(c)	Design applications ..... 716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application ..... 715.01(b), 718	Sales figures ..... 716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01	Commonly owned patent ..... 718
Completion of invention ..... 715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication ..... 718
Conception (See Conception)	Comparison with closest prior art ..... 716.02(e)
Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases..... 2106.02
Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c)	Continuing application ..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public..... 715	Copying, evidence..... 716.06, 1504.03
Derivation ..... 715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency ..... 716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)	Disclosure, utility and operability ..... 716.08
Effective filing date ..... 715	Evidence
Exhibit, Disposition ..... 715.07(d)	Consideration of..... 716.01
Formal requirements ..... 715.04	Publications ..... 716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence ..... 715.07	Objective ..... 716.01(a)
Timely presented ..... 715.09	Compared to opinion evidence ..... 716.01(c)
Genus-species ..... 715.03	Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Generic claim..... 715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... 716.01(d)
Interference testimony used ..... 715.07(b)	..... 716.05
Overcome patent or publication..... 715	Secondary ..... 716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency ..... 1002.02(c)	Timeliness ..... 716.01
Prior public use/sale..... 715.10	Long-felt need ..... 716.04
Priority time charts..... 2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency ..... 1002.02(c)
Proper use of ..... 715	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files--Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal .....	1214.06
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2658	.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Reference attributed to applicant .....	716.10	Cancellation of claim lost in interference.....	2363.03
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
Synergism .....	716.02(a)	amendment .....	821.01, 821.02
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Timeliness.....	716.01	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1302.09
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent .....	716.02(f)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	.....	1302.01
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
.....	716.02(d)	Classification change after allowance .....	903.07
Genus or species .....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
Range, claimed .....	716.02(d)	Companion application referred to.....	1302.07
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Pending application	
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
patented files.....	2205	Parent application data.....	1302.04
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		Retention label .....	1302.07
After final practice .....	706.07(f)	Correction of error after allowance .....	714.16
In transitional application .....	706.07(g)	Cross-reference .....	903.07(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2272	D-10 notice.....	130
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Deceased inventor, notice of allowance .....	1303.03
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required ...	608.02(o)
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	Drawing in patented file .....	608.02(i), 905.03
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Erasure of markings .....	1302.01
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special .....	708.02	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
Algorithms .....	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	File wrapper notation .....	1302.09
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		Final review.....	1302
(See also Citation of prior art) .....	901.06(c)	Formal matters .....	714.16, 1302.01
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
.....	Chapter 1300	.....	714.16, 1302.04
Abandonment after .....	711.05	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		General review .....	1302.01
.....	710.02(b)	Interference .....	2305.04, 2307.03
Amendment, Examiner's .....	1302.04	Interference, Notation of .....	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Interference search .....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		International classification .....	903.09
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
.....	1303.01	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Amendment after D-10 notice .....	130	Issue in another TC without transfer .....	903.07(b)
Amendment at time of .....	714.15	Jurisdiction of application .....	1305
Amendment crossing in mail .....	714.15	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Assigned application.....	307	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04

INDEX  
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment ..... 821.01, 821.02	Express abandonment of ..... 711.01
Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder .... 821 to 821.02	File wrapper data ..... 1302.09
Notice of Allowability ..... 1302.03	Ordering ..... 1306.03
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowability PTOL-37)	Rejection ..... 1308.01
Ordering allowed application ..... 1306.03	Suggesting claim for interference ..... 1003, 2305.04
Patentability report, print disposal ..... 608.02(n)	Allowed claim, rejection ..... 706.04
..... 705.01(d)	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .... 1213.02
Plant application ..... 1611	Alpha subclass ..... 903.07
Printer waiting ..... 1309.02	Alteration of application after execution ..... 605.04(a)
<i>Pro se</i> ..... 707.07(j)	Alteration of application before execution ..... 506
Protest against issue ..... 1901	..... 601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)	Alteration of patent application ..... 506
Record room ..... 905.03	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)
Reference listing ..... 1302.12	..... 2173.05(h)
Reissue application ..... 1455	Amended application ..... 203.03
Rejection after allowance ..... 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Amended application, inspection for transfer ..... 903.08(c)
Rejoinder of claims ..... 821.04, 1302.04(h)	Amendment (See also Reply) ..... 714
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations	Accidental entry ..... 714.21
..... 202.02, 1302.09	Adding excess claims ..... 714.10
Related applications, retention label ..... 1302.07	After abandonment ..... 711.02, 714.17
Reopening prosecution ..... 1308.01	After all claims allowed ..... 714.14
Retention labels ..... 1302.07	After allowance
Review by examiner ..... 1302.01	Approval ..... 714.16, 1002.02(d)
Review by primary examiner ..... 903.07	Canceling claim ..... 714.16
Rewritten specification requirement ..... 1302.02	Claim copied from patent ..... 714.16(a), 2307.03
Secret application ..... 130, 1304.01	Entry in part ..... 714.16(e)
Signing file wrapper ..... 1302.13	Examiner's action ..... 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Special ..... 708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Excess claims ..... 714.16(c)
Specification, clean copy required ..... 1302.02	Formal matters ..... 714.16, 714.16(d)
Statement of invention ..... 1302.01	Handling ..... 714.16(d)
Suggestion of claims ..... 2305.04	Mailed before allowance ..... 714.15
Supplemental oath after ..... 603.01	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule 1.633(c)(2)) ..... 714.16(b), 2363.03
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims	Patentability pointed out ..... 714.16
..... 1302.01	Reason for adverse action ..... 714.16, 714.16(d)
Title of invention ..... 1302.01	Renumbering claims ..... 714.16(e)
Title change by examiner ..... 606.01	Secrecy order application ..... 130, 1304.01
Title search, continuing application ..... 306	After examiner's answer ..... 1210
Transfer ..... 903.08	After appeal, before examiner's answer ..... 714, 1207
Undelivered notice of allowance ..... 1303.02	After Board decision ..... 1002.02(d), 1214.01
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)	..... 1214.06, 1214.07
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application	After death of attorney or agent ..... 406
..... 130, 1304.01	After final rejection ..... 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121 .... 714.18
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of ..... 714
Definition ..... 203.04	After final rejection, entered in part ..... 714.20
	Applicants must sign ..... 714.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Amendment--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
At allowance .....	714.15
Attorney not of record.....	405, 714.01(c)
Basis in disclosure .....	608, 706.03(c)
.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Before first action .....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Board rejection avoided .....	1214.01
By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
By substitute specification .....	714
Canceled matter restored .....	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o)
.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering .....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version .....	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers .....	714
Complete reply required .....	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13
.....	714.16
Copier copies .....	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date .....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date .....	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry .....	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent .....	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment .....	714.01(e)
.....	1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply .....	714.03(a)
Discourteous .....	714.19, 714.25
Drawing .....	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application .....	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden .....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312 .....	714.16(e)
Entry.....	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied .....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case .....	1207, 1214.07
Drawing correction .....	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter .....	608.04
List .....	714.19
Paper number .....	714.21
Period for reply expired .....	714.17
Preliminary amendment .....	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary .....	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action .....	714.03(a)
Entry directions .....	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference .....	2364
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile .....	502.01
Fees, additional .....	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement .....	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with .....	714.02
Fully responsive .....	714.02
Heading .....	502
Immediate inspection .....	714.05
Improper signature .....	714.01(a)
.....	714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate .....	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a)
.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
.....	2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03
.....	2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent .....	714.07
Inspection by examiner .....	714.05
Interference .....	2364.01
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	

INDEX  
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner ..... 714.16	Requirements of ..... 714.02
..... 714.19, 1305	Residence change ..... 719.02(b)
Late ..... 710.02(d), 711, 714.17	Responsive ..... 714.02, 714.04
Literature citation in specification ..... 608.01(p)	Return, after entry on file wrapper ..... 719.01
Manner of making ..... 714	Ribbon copy ..... 719.01(a)
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)
..... 714.16(b)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ..... 714.03(a)
Name change on file wrapper ..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Several filed on same day ..... 714.18
New matter ..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Signature improper ..... 714.01(a), 714.01(c)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of ..... 714	..... 714.01(d)
..... 1302.04	Signature missing ..... 714.01(a)
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required ..... 714.01(a)
Not entered ..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
Not fully responsive ..... 714.02 to 714.04	..... 714.01(d)
..... 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply ..... 710.02(c)	Statement of allowability by Board ..... 1213.01
..... 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Oath, Original ..... 602.01	Supplemental ..... 714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks ..... 714.19, 714.25	Support by original claim ..... 608.01(l)
Of claims ..... 714	Telephone number ..... 713.01, 714.01
Of specification ..... 714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Office date stamp ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 714.03(a)
Paper number ..... 714.18	Unmatched with application file ..... 508.03
Patentability pointed out ..... 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned ..... 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday ..... 505, 513	Ratification of ..... 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Permanent ink required ..... 714.07, 714.19	Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry ..... 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) ..... 608.02
Plant application ..... 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Post Office address, Applicant ..... 605.03	sequences)
Preliminary ..... 506, 714.01(e)	Analogous Art ..... 904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Canceling all claims ..... 601.01(e), 711.01	..... 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Denial of entry ..... 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims ..... 904.01
Excess claims ..... 506, 714.10	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Filed with application ..... 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed ..... 707.07(f)
Manner of making ..... 714.01(e)	Answer on remand ..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
New matter added ..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) ..... 706.03
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of ..... 714	..... 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
PG-Pub application ..... 1121	Anticipation rejection ..... 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
Referred to in oath/declaration ..... 601.01(a), 602	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
To lessen filing fee ..... 607	Affidavit to overcome ..... 2132.01
Ratification	Analogous art ..... 1504.02, 2131.05
Signature defective ..... 714.01(a)	Definition of ..... 2131
Receipt ..... 501 to 505, 511, 512	Genus-species ..... 2131.02
Received after allowance ..... 714.15, 1303.01	Generic chemical formula ..... 2131.02
Reexamination ..... 2250, 2666.01, 2672	Meaning of
Reissue ..... 714, 1453	“By others” ..... 2132

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
A.P.C. publications--Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
“In this country” .....	2132	Decision by Board.....	1213
“Known or used” .....	2132, 2133.03(a)	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2681, 2682
“Patented in this or a foreign country” .....	2132	Dismissal.....	1215.04
Multiple references, when permitted .....	2131.01	Examiner reversed.....	1214.04
One year grace period .....	2133	Examiner sustained .....	1214.06
On sale (See On sale)		Examiner’s answer .....	1208
Ranges claimed.....	2131.03	Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04
Rejections based on publications and		Fee (See also Fee) .....	1205, 1208
patents .....	2133.02	From Board decision .....	1216 to 1216.02
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01	Hearing.....	1209
Public use (See Public use)		<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2674 to 2680
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04	Flowcharts.....	2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.)		Introduction.....	1201
publications)		Jurisdiction .....	1210
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....	301, 409.01(b)	Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01
.....	602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Apparatus, Process or product and....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	New ground of rejection by Board .....	1214.01
Appeal .....	Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner’s	
Abandonment.....	1210	answer.....	1207, 1208
Actions subsequent to examiner’s answer .....	1210	New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)
Administrative handling .....	1204	Notice of.....	1205
Affidavit after appeal .....	1207, 1208, 1211.02	Order for compliance .....	1210
Affidavit after Board decision .....	1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing.....	1209
Amendment after examiner’s answer .....	1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2276
.....	1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2680
Amendment before examiner’s answer.....	1207	Patentability report case .....	705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner’s attention .....	1004
Amendment makes application allowable .....	1207	Procedure after Board decision .....	1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)		.....	1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief .....	1206	Protestor participation .....	1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274	Publication of Board decision .....	1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest .....	1206, 1208
In reissue .....	1454	Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner .....	1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims .....	1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2674 to 2680
Civil litigation.....	1216.02	Remand by Board.....	1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit .....	710.02(c)	.....	1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included .....	1205, 1205.02, 1206	.....	1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board.....	1203	.....	1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference .....	1210, 2315	.....	2314, 2358, 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner.....	1210	Remand by Federal Circuit .....	1216.01
Conference.....	1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special .....	708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal .....	1208
Correspondence address for litigation.....	501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution.....	1214.07
Court .....	1216	Reply brief to examiner’s answer.....	1208
Court, Federal Circuit .....	1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter .....	1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2682, 2683	Secrecy order application .....	130, 1304.01



INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
SIR application .....	1105
Statement of allowability by Board .....	1213.01
Supplemental appeal brief.....	1208
Supplemental examiner's answer .....	1207.04, 1211, ..... 1211.02
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) .....	1213
Time for filing brief .....	1205.01
Withdrawal .....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	1205
Withdrawal, partial .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Abandonment notification .....	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor.....	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status.....	708.02
Citizenship .....	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2) ..... 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance .....	1302.14
Discourtesy .....	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status.....	708.02
Heir .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application .....	1805, 1810 ..... 1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint .....	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change .....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor .....	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address .....	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements .....	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Self prosecuted application .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature .....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status.....	509.02
Sole .....	201.01
Application	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47 .....	409.03(h)
Acknowledgment .....	503
Address missing .....	403
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed	
Definition .....	203.04
File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Ordering .....	1306.03
Rejection .....	706.05, 1308.01
Suggesting claim for interference .....	2305.04
Amended definition.....	203.03
Arrangement.....	601, 608.01(a)
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Access .....	106
Allowance .....	307
Conflicting subject matter .....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) .. 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2302
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination .....	504
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center for examination .....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention .....	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings .....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy.....	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology .....	608.01(o)
Claims .....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action .....	707.07
Classification in Technology Center .....	903.08(b)
Common ownership .....	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) ..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) ..... 709.01, 822, 2302
Completeness .....	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01 ..... 601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804 ..... 822, 822.01
Content.....	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation) .....	201.07
Continuation-in-part (See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design .....	1504.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Application--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued prosecution application (CPA))	Search..... 702.01, 704.01
Design..... 201.06(d), 1502.01	Special..... 708.01
Continuity between applications..... 201.11	Inspection ..... 103
Control of access..... 101, 103, 106	International (See International application)
Copendency ..... 201.11	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)..... 201.13
Copending, Design..... 1504.20	Invalid oath..... 604.06
Correction of inventorship ..... 201.03	Issue fee not paid (abandoned)..... 711.03(c)
Cross-noting	Issue simultaneously with another application.... 1306.02
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	Jurisdiction ..... 1305
bib-data sheet or PALM database .....	Mode of operation ..... 608.01(h)
..... 202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09	National application ..... 201
Data of related application, updating..... 201.11	National stage application ..... 201
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	New, definition..... 203.01
..... 202.03	Nonprovisional..... 201.04(a), 506, 601
Foreign application, oath ..... 201.14, 202.04	Number..... 502, 503, 506
Description of the related art..... 608.01(c)	Status of application using ..... 101, 102
Design (See Design application)	Omitted items .... 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Detailed description ..... 608.01(g)	Ordered examination ..... 707.02, 708, 708.01
Distribution ..... 508	Overlapping
Divisional (See also Divisional application)..... 201.06	Common ownership ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Design..... 1504.20	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Drawings, necessary ..... 601.01(f)	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Missing figures ..... 601.01(g)	..... 822, 2302, 2315.01
Effective filing date ..... 706.02, 706.02(a)	Same applicant..... 709.01, 804, 822
Electronic submission of..... 1730	..... 822.01, 2315.01
English language..... 608.01	Subject to joint research agreement .....
Examination..... Chapter 700	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
Examples..... 707.07(l)	..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Facsimile transmission..... 608.01	Pages missing ..... 601.01(d)
Fee, filing (See also Fee) ..... 607	Papers, arrangement ..... 719.01(a)
Field of the invention ..... 608.01(c)	Parent ..... 904
File wrapper continuing (FWC)..... 201.06(b)	Parts..... Chapter 600
Filing date ..... 201.11, 503, 505, 511	Pending five years ..... 707.02
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 503	Plant (See also Plant patent)..... Chapter 1600
Five year pendency ..... 707.02, 708.01	Prior art ..... 2121 to 2129
Font..... 608.01	Prior art effect of international publication ..... 706.02(a)
Foreign (See also Foreign application) . 201.13 to 201.16	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Form..... Chapter 600	Priority
Government-owned	Foreign application ..... 201.13, 706.02, 1402
Special ..... 708.01	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Incomplete ..... 203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	U.S. application..... 201.11, 706.02
..... 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Protest..... 1901
Definition..... 203.06, 506	Provisional (See also Provisional application)
Informal ..... 506, 702.01	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Definition..... 506	..... 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Primary examiner's attention required ..... 1004	Public inspection ..... 103
	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))

INDEX  
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Publication of abstract .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Reconstruction .....	508.04
Recording and tracking in Technology Center .....	1704
Referred to in patent, status information.....	102
Refile .....	201.10
Reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401 to 1470
Rejected definition.....	203.02
Relating to atomic energy .....	115, 150, 151
Requisites.....	702
Review .....	506
Right to inspect.....	103
Right of priority, foreign application .....	201.13
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)
Secrecy order .....	120, 121, 130
Serial number.....	502, 503
Special (See also Special application) .....	707.02
.....	708 to 708.03
List .....	708.01
Priority in patent printing .....	1308
Status .....	102, 203, 1730
Inquiries.....	203.08
Substitute .....	201.09, 201.10
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent .....	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Reference to parent application .....	201.09
Table submitted on compact disc .....	608.05(b)
Terminology, Claim .....	608.01(o)
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention, change .....	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Transfer procedure .....	903.08(d)
Transitional (See also Transitional application)	
.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Types (See also Patent).....	201
Utility (See also Patent) .....	201
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130
Supplemental ADS .....	601.05
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))	
Application publication.....	901.03
Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718
Prior art effect .....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03
Arbitration awards notice .....	311
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment .....	714.04
Arrangement of application .....	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers .....	901.07
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper .....	719.01(a)
Art unit number on papers .....	502
Artifacts in IFW application .....	608.02
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Assigned application	
Allowance .....	307
Conflicting subject matter .....	706.03(k), 822
.....	2302, 2315.01
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
provisional application .....	306.01
Provisional application .....	302.03
Title report.....	320
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Access to an application.....	104, 106
Address.....	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 .....	715.04
Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Certificate of correction .....	307, 1480 to 1485
Change of inventorship, consent .....	201.03, 1412.04
Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Consent in reissue .....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure .....	2001.01
Entire interest, control .....	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Foreign .....	302.04
Interfering applications, same assignee .....	709.01
.....	2302, 2315.01
Intervention .....	106, 324, 402.07
Multiple Assignees .....	324
Part interest.....	106.01
Patent issues to .....	307
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Power to inspect .....	104
Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
Revocation of power of attorney .....	324, 402.07
Small entity .....	509.02
Assignment .....	Chapter 300
Access .....	301.01, 1730
Allowance of application .....	307
Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Assignment Division--Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System .....	Assignment Division .....320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730
..... 502.01	Administrator and executor authority
Change of name .....	checked..... 409.01(b)
314	Allowance and issue..... 1302.11
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR	Certified Abstract of Title .....
3.73(b)..... 324	320
Continuing application..... 201.12, 306	Contact information..... 1730
Copy..... 301.01, 302.01	Information available from PALM..... 320
Corrections in recorded assignment..... 323,	Mailing address .....
..... 323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)	501
Cover sheet .....	Title report..... 320
302.07	Assignment of application for examination..... 504
Corrections .....	Assignment of reexamination to examiner
317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> .....
Date of recording .....	2236, 2285, 2648
317.01	<i>Inter partes</i> .....
Effect of recording..... 317.03	2636, 2648, 2655
Electronic submission of..... 302.10, 1730	Assignment to examiner for examination .....
Expungement of assignment records .....	903.08(b)
323, 323.01(d)	Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Facsimile submission..... 302.09, 502.01, 1730	(See Commissioner for Patents)
Foreign language translation..... 302.02	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks
Indexing .....	(See Commissioner for Trademarks)
315	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)
International application .....	Associate attorney..... 402.02, 406
301	Associate attorney, correspondence with..... 403.01
Licenses .....	Atomic Energy Act of 1954..... 120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
301, 313	Atomic energy application..... 150
Mailing address..... 302.08, 501	Attorney or agent
Mergers..... 314	Appointment by assignee of entire interest .....
Multiple assignees..... 324	106
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ... 306.01	Associate .....
Not endorsed on pending applications .....	402.02, 406
303	Compliance with duty of disclosure..... 2004
One of several overlapping	Conflicting parties having same .....
applications..... 709.01, 715.01(b)	404
Parent application .....	Continuing application .....
201.12, 306	201.06(c)
Part interest..... 106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)	Change of correspondence address .....
Patent .....	601.03
301, 302.03	Correspondence with..... 402, 403
Patent and trademark assignment system..... 302.09	Correspondence with associate .....
Pending applications .....	403.01
301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2)	Death .....
..... 706.02(1)(3)	406
Plural items .....	Discourtesy..... 714.25
301.01	Duty of disclosure .....
Printing on patent..... 307, 1309	2001.01, 2002.01
Proof of..... 706.02(1)(2)	Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i>
Provisional application .....	reexamination .....
301, 302.03	2622
Recording..... 301, 302, 313, 314	Excluded from practice .....
..... 706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)	105
Recording fee..... 302.06	Inspection .....
Records not kept in application file .....	104
303, 320	Interfering applications .....
Search facilities..... 1730	402.08, 2305, 2309.02
Security interests..... 302.07, 313	International application..... 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Title reports..... 303, 320	Interview .....
Transfer of rights from/to small entity .....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
509.02	Limited recognition..... 402.01, 402.09
Translation .....	More than one for same applicant .....
302.02	403.02
	Name on patent .....
	1309
	Name on reexamination certificate..... 2287
	Not of record .....
	402, 405



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Books in library--Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Appeal from ..... 1216 to 1216.02	Burden of proof ..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	Business hours of USPTO ..... 510
Constitution and duties ..... 1203	
Decision	
Dissemination of ..... 1720	
Generally ..... 1213	
Publication of ..... 1213.03, 2681	
Treatment of ..... 1721	
Duty of disclosure to ..... 2001.03	
Hearing ..... 1209	
Interference	
Declaration of ..... 2311	
Final Decision ..... 2358	
Jurisdiction..... 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.01	
May require appellant to address matter ..... 1212	
New ground of rejection by ..... 1214.01	
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681, 2682	
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .... 2681	
Petitions ..... 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)	
Recommendation by ..... 2359	
Reconsideration by ..... 2358	
Rehearing by ..... 1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	
Service Branch..... 104	
Statement of allowability by ..... 1213.01	
Books in library..... 901.06(a)	
Borrowed publications ..... 901.06(a), 901.06(b)	
Borrowing references from examiner's search files... 901.08	
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal..... 1206	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2662, 2665, 2675	
Defective..... 2675, 2675.02	
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	
..... 608.01(f)	
Brief summary of invention ..... 608.01(d), 1302.01	
British English spelling ..... 608.01	
British specification, provisional..... 201.15	
Broadening claims in reissue..... 1412.03	
Browser executable code in specification ..... 608.01	
..... 608.01(p)	
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	
..... 901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	
..... 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	
Depositories ..... 2405	
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)	
	<b>C</b>
	CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))
	Canadian patent agent..... 402
	Canceled matter, before papers executed ..... 608.01
	Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue ..... 1412.02
	Canceled matter, Restoring..... 608.01(s)
	Canceled matter in patented file ..... 901.01
	Canceling claim after issue..... 714.16, 1302.04(b)
	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal ..... 1214.05
	Canceling drawing ..... 608.02(t)
	Cancellation of drawing figures..... 608.02(t)
	Cancer, petition to make special..... 708.02
	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)
	..... 2001, 2001.03
	Carbon copy, application papers..... 608.01
	Carbon copy of amendment..... 714.07
	Card catalog in library ..... 901.06(a)
	Caricatures, Offensive ..... 608, 1504.01(e)
	Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472) ..... 1705
	Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases).. 902.03(d)
	Catalog and circulars ..... 901.06(a)
	Central Facsimile Number ..... 502
	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA))..... 103, 2224, 2226
	..... 2228, 2229, 2232, 2624, 2626
	..... 2627, 2628, 2631 to 2638, 2641
	..... 2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
	..... 2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
	..... 2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
	Certificate effect of signature ..... 401, 402, 410
	Certificate, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination ..... 2288
	Format ..... 2290
	Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination .... 2688, 2690, 2694
	Distribution ..... 2692
	Format ..... 2690
	Reissue patent as ..... 2688, 2694
	Certificate of correction..... 1480 to 1485
	Applicant's mistake..... 1481

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Assignee's name .....	307, 1481
Branch.....	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2214
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2614
Date of issuance .....	1485
Domestic priority .....	201.11, 1003, 1481
Electronic publication .....	1485
Expedited issuance.....	1480.01
Foreign priority.....	201.16, 1481
Form PTO-1050.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Form PTO/SB/44.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Handling of request for.....	1485
International application priority .....	1481
Inventorship .....	1412.04, 1481
Matter's requiring TC Director's attention .....	1003
Office's mistake.....	1480, 1480.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing .....	1480, 1485
Patent in litigation.....	1003
Patent involved in interference .....	1002.02(g)
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1002.02(c)
Reissue application .....	1411.01, 1443
Report by examiner.....	1485
Third party standing.....	1480
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	
.....	502.01, 511, 512, 513
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224, 2265, 2266
Information disclosure statement .....	609
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2624, 2666, 2666.05
International application .....	1805, 1834
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fee.....	2510
Overcoming abandonment.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Period for reply .....	714.17
Certificate of service	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2220
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2620, 2666.06
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>	
reexamination .....	2612, 2614
Certification Division.....	103
Certified copies	
Abstract of Title .....	320
Administrator or executor .....	409.01(b)
Appeal to federal circuit .....	1216.01
Application as filed.....	608.01, 1730
Civil litigation.....	1216
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02
Facsimile requests for.....	1730
Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10
.....	1893.03(c), 2138.06
MPEP .....	Title page, 1730
Orders for .....	1730
Patent copies.....	1730
Patent related file wrappers .....	1730
PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)
.....	1895.01, 1896
Philippines search exchange.....	1711
Photocopies not permitted .....	502.02
Provisional application.....	103, 104
Reexamination file	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2232
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2632
Change from small entity status (See also Small entity	
status).....	509.03
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Characteristic feature in design applications	
.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Chemical abstracts .....	708.02
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Chemical practice	
Enablement.....	2164.06(b)
Generic chemical formula .....	2131.02, 2144.08
Markush .....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Chief Administrative Patent Judge .....	1002.02(f)
Circulars (See also Publication).....	Introduction
Citation of prior art	
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)
Abbreviations .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Abstract .....	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
Allowance, Listing at .....	1302.12
Applicant's .....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06
Cross references .....	707.05(e)
Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda .....	707.06
Defensive publications .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Electronic Resources .....	707.05(e)
Examiner's answer .....	1208
Foreign language documents.....	706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Citizenship of applicant--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign patent data.....707.05(e), 901.05(a)	Allowed, Rejection of ..... 706.04, 706.05
Foreign printed applications .....901.05(b)	Allowed, Withdrawn appeal..... 1215.02
Form PTO-892 reproduced..... 707.05	Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim) ..... 2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Incorrect..... 707.05(g), 710.06	Amendment of (See also Amendment) .....714
Literature, in specification .....608.01(p)	Analysis..... 904.01
Mailing copy to patent owner ..... 2206, 2208	Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim).. 2173.05(e)
Memorandum..... 707.06	Basis in description ..... 608.01(o), 2171
Notices..... 707.06	Basis in disclosure..... 608, 2163.03
Order of listing.....707.05(c)	Breadth .....2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Orders ..... 707.06	Broadening in reissue application ..... 1412.02, 1412.03
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent) ..... 901.04	Dependent claim ..... 1412.03
Periodical ..... 707.05(e), 901.06	Cancellation by examiner after appeal ..... 1214.05
Prior art effect of international application ..... 706.02(a), .....1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....201.03
Prior art in application ..... 707.05(b), 1302.12	Change after Board statement of allowability ..... 1213.01
Prior art in patent ..... 1920, Chapter 2200	Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)
Confidentiality ..... 2202, 2203	Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a)
Content ..... 2205	Comprising..... 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Court decision..... 2207	Considered in deciding reexamination request ..... 2243, 2643
Handling ..... 2206	Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03
Parties who may cite..... 2203	Consisting of ..... 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Service on patent owner ..... 2208	Construed in light of specification ..... 608.01(o) ..... 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 .....2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Time for filing ..... 2204	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Publications.....707.05(e)	Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01, 2173.03
References..... 707.05	Defined by specification, term .....2111.01
Allowance in first action..... 1302.12	Dependent ..... 608.01(n)
From applicant.....707.05(b), 1302.12	Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) ..... 706.01
Citizenship of applicant..... 605.01	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n) ..... 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 ..... 1214.01 .....1214.07, 1216, 1216.02	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 ..... 1216, 2358 ..... 2360, 2361	Differing only by functional statement.....2173.05
Claim..... 608.01(i), 608.01(k)	Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)
“Adapted for” clauses in..... 2106, 2111.04	Disclaimer .....706.03(u), 710.02(d)
“Adapted to” clauses in..... 2106, 2111.04	Double inclusion ..... 2173.05(o)
Added by amendment .....608.01(o)	Duplicate .....706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Results in change of inventorship..... 201.03	Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for ..... 714.10	Equivalence .....2183
After prosecution closed ..... 714.16, 714.19	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for ..... 714.10
After prosecution closed, near end of time period ..... 714.20	Excess over fee after notice of allowance ..... 714.16(c)
Aggregation .....2173.05(k)	Fees, dependent ..... 608.01(n)
All allowed.....710.02(b)	File wrapper notation ..... 1302.09
All canceled ..... 711.01	
Allowable except as to form..... 706, 707.07(a) ..... 707.07(j)	



## INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application) ....	201.13	Plain meaning of claim term .....	2111.01
.....	201.14	Plant application.....	1605, 1610
Form.....	608.01(m)	Plural .....	706.03(k)
Function of machine .....	2173.05(v)	Priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.14
Functional .....	2114, 2173.05(g)	Product, Functional .....	2114
Generic (See also Generic claim).....	806.04(d)	Product by process .....	2113, 2173.05(p)
.....	2173.05(h)	Prolix (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(m)
Illustrated by drawing .....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)	Ranges .....	2131.03, 2145.05
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	2129	Reference numerals included .....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Inaccurate.....	2173.03	Reissue application	
Incomplete .....	707.07(j), 2172.01	Numbering .....	1453, 1455
Indefinite.....	706.03(d), 2173	Original claim subject to reexamination .....	1440
Independent.....	608.01(n)	Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1455
Index .....	719.04	Same invention as original patent .....	1412.01
Indirect limitation .....	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455
Informal .....	702.01	Rejection .....	706, 2121 to 2186
International application .....	1824	Relative terminology .....	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue .....	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson .....	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809,	Single means .....	2164.08(a), 2181
.....	809.03, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Generic .....	806.04, 821.04(a)	Species, how recognized .....	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species (plural) added .....	818.02(b)
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Generic .....	803.02	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subject matter eligibility .....	706.03(a)
Support .....	608.01(p)	Suggested for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04
Means (See also Means) .....	2181	Failure to make .....	706.03(u)
Missing .....	601.01(e)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiple dependent .....	608.01(n)	Summary of invention, consistent .....	608.01(d)
Multiplicity .....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Terminology basis in description .....	608.01(o)
Negative limitation .....	2173.05(i)	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Unsupported .....	2163.01, 2173.03
Reissue application .....	1411.02	Use claims .....	2173.05(q)
Nonelected invention .....	706.03(m)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	“Whereby” clauses in .....	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory .....	706.03(a)	“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	With motion granted in part .....	714.20
Nonstatutory, Cancellation .....	1302.04(b)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Numbering .....	608.01(j)	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also	
Objection contrasted with rejection .....	706.01	Interference).....	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09	After allowance .....	2307.03
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Appeal of rejection .....	1205, 1210
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01	Disclaimer rejection .....	706.03(u)
Original .....	608.01(l)	Interference pending.....	2364.01
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Late amendment .....	714.19

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Claiming same invention--Commercial exploitation as on sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Not a reply to Office action .....	711.02(b), 2307.01
Origin must be stated .....	2307.05
Patent filing date later than that of application ...	2306.01
Patent in different Technology Center .....	2306
Period for reply .....	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed .....	714.19, 2307.03
Rejection .....	2307.02
TC Director's attention .....	1003
Rejection, Failure to reply to .....	706.03(u)
Special .....	708.01
TC Director's attention required .....	1003
Time limit for reply .....	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention .....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Class, scope .....	903.02(b)
Class, transfer .....	903.05
Class definitions .....	902.02
Classification (See also Patent classification) ....	Chapter 900
Application (See Classification of application)	
Basis .....	903.02
Bulletin .....	902.04
Definitions .....	902.02, 902.02(a)
Design .....	903.09(a), 1503.01
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	
Foreign patents .....	903.03
Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....	902.01(a)
Classification, International .....	903.09
Indices .....	902.03
Information .....	902.03(a)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network .....	902.03(c)
International .....	903.09
Issue classification form/sheet/slip .....	903.07, 903.07(b)
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Locarno International .....	903.09(a)
Mandatory .....	903.07
Manual .....	902.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	
.....	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature .....	901.06
Numerical index .....	902.03(c)
Orders .....	902.04
Patent, Change of .....	903.05
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	
.....	902.03(b)
Principles .....	903.02
Revision .....	903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Rules governing applications .....	903.08(e)
Statutory authority .....	903.01
Subclass lists .....	902.03(c)
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification .....	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)
Patentability report .....	705.01(a)
Classification of application .....	Chapter 900
Allowed application .....	903.07 to 903.07(b)
.....	1004, 1302.10
Amendment affecting .....	903.08(c)
Borderline .....	903.08(a)
By applicant .....	601
Cross-referencing .....	903.07(a)
Disputed .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
File wrapper data .....	719.03
Improperly classified .....	903.08(a)
In another Technology Center at allowance	
.....	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
New application, by Office of Initial Patent	
Examination .....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
New application, by SPE .....	903.08(b)
Post classifier .....	903.08(e), 903.10
Preliminary .....	601
Rules governing .....	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center .....	903.08(a)
.....	903.08(d)
Classifier, Post .....	903.08(e), 903.10
Clean copy of specification .....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation .....	1208
Closed prosecution except for formal matters .....	707.07(j)
.....	710.02(b), 714.14
Prosecution not closed .....	707.07(j)
Closing of Patent and Trademark Office .....	201.13, 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent	
(Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney .....	402.01
Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) .....	2012.01
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2259
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2659
Combination and aggregation .....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination .....	806.05(a)
.....	806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples .....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	
.....	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Commercial exploitation as on sale	
(See also On sale) .....	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)

INDEX

Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging--Consular certificate

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) ..... 716.03, 1504.03	Computer programs or software
Commissioner for Patents (See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the Commissioner for Patents) ..... 409.03, 708.01 ..... 720.01, 720.02, 720.03	Adequate disclosure ..... 2106.02
Action requiring attention of	Affidavit practice ..... 2106.02
Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent ..... 2307.05	Best mode..... 2106.01
Duty of Disclosure to ..... 2001.03	Deposit of listings ..... 608.05, 608.05(a)
Mailing address..... 501	Enablement..... 2106.01
Statutory basis..... 1001	Patentable subject matter..... 2106
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director initiated Reexamination)	Printed in PG-Pub ..... 1121
Commissioner for Trademarks	Undue experimentation ..... 2106.02
Petitions decided by ..... 1002.02(i)	Written description ..... 2106.01
Commodity Control List (CCL) ..... 120	Concealment ..... 608.01(h), 2138.03
Common applicants..... 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) ..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Conception..... 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Concordance, International and United States classification ..... 903.09
Common ownership ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) ..... 2137	Concurrent Office proceedings ..... 2282
Conflicting claims..... 303, 706.02(f)(2) ..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2302	Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings ..... 2254
Evidence required for establishing ..... 706.02(l)(2)	Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings ..... 2654
Common representative for international application ..... ..... 402.09, 1807	Confidential citation of prior art ..... 2202, 2203
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent ..... 105	Confidential material ..... 121, 724 to 724.05
Communications, official mailing address for ..... 501	Confidential material submission ..... 121, 724.02
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Confidential party of interest ..... 2202, 2203
Companion case, retention label ..... 1302.07	Confidential status of application ..... 101, 706.02(f)(2) Same applicant ..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) ..... 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) ..... 716.02(b)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Complete application ..... 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Confidentiality, pending applications ..... Chapter 100
Complete British specification ..... 201.15	Confidentiality of international applications ..... 110
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	Confirmation number ..... 503
“Comprising” in Markush claim ..... 2173.05(h)	Conflicting applications, same assignee ..... 303 ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 ..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
Compact disc submissions ..... 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Conflicting applications, same attorney..... 2309.02, 2305
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Conflicting oaths or declarations ..... 201.03
Computer programs ..... 608.05(a), 2425	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of ..... 203.08(a)
Requirements ..... 608.05	Conservator, Authority recorded ..... 409.02
Sequence Listings ..... 1823.02 ..... 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor ..... 409.02
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase ..... 2111.03
Computer generated icons ..... 1504.01(a)	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
	“Consisting of” in Markush claim ..... 2173.05(h)
	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
	Constructive election (See also Election of species) ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination ..... 2230, 2630, 2654
	Constructive reduction to practice ..... 715.07
	Consular certificate ..... 604.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator--Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Definition ..... 201.08
Consular certificate, Omission of ..... 604.04(a)	Design application ..... 1504.20
Consular officer ..... 604.04	Effective date ..... 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request ..... 2214	File wrapper continuing procedure ..... 201.06(b)
Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request ..... 2614	File wrapper/history notation ..... 202.02
Continuation ..... 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)	Filed by assignee ..... 324
Assignment carried from parent ..... 201.12, 306	Identification on letter of transmittal ..... 506
Continued prosecution application (CPA) ..... 201.06(d)	Inspection of parent ..... 103
Copendency ..... 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of ..... 2611
Cross-reference to prior application ..... 201.11	International application ..... 1817.02
Definition ..... 201.07	International application as parent ..... 201.11(a)
Design ..... 1504.20	Inventor, at least one in common ..... 201.11
Effective filing date ..... 201.11	Ownership ..... 306
File wrapper continuing (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)	Reference to parent application ..... 201.11
File wrapper/history notation ..... 202.02	Rejection over published priority document ..... 2133.01
Final rejection on first action ..... 706.07(b)	Rule 1.53(b) ..... 201.06(c)
Identification on letter of transmittal ..... 506	Rule 1.62, Former ..... 201.06(b)
Inspection of parent ..... 103	Time for filing ..... 201.11
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of ..... 2611	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection ..... 103
International application ..... 1817.02	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) ..... 201, 201.06 ..... 201.06(d)
International application as parent ..... 201.11(a), 1895	Amendments before first Office action ..... 714.01(e)
Inventor, at least one in common ..... 201.11	Application number ..... 503
New matter ..... 201.07, 608.04(b)	Assignee right to take action ..... 324
Oath ..... 602.05(a)	Certificate of mailing or transmission ..... 512
Ownership ..... 201.12	Complete non-provisional application ..... 601.01 ..... 601.01(a)
Parent application data in specification ..... 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted ..... 201.08
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper ..... 202.02, 1302.04	Continuity with parent ..... 201.11
Reference to parent application ..... 201.11	Correspondence ..... 502, 502.01
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted ..... 1302.04	Cross reference to previous application ..... 202.02
Reissue ..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Design application ..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Restriction ..... 819	Eliminated for utility and plant applications .... 201.06(d)
Rule 1.53(b) ..... 201.06(c)	Express abandonment of prior application ..... 711.01 ..... 711.02(b)
Rule 1.53(d) ..... 201.06(d)	Fees
Rule 1.60 application, Former ..... 201.06(a)	As of the filing date ..... 2164.05(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former ..... 201.06(b)	Reissue application ..... 1415
Terminal disclaimer, effect in ..... 1490	Foreign priority ..... 201.14
Time for filing ..... 201.11	Improper CPA treated as RCE ..... 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection ..... 103	Information disclosure statement in parent ..... 609.02, 707.05
Written description requirement ..... 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of ..... 2611
Continuation-in-part ..... 201.08, 601.01(a)	Patent term ..... 1303, 2701
Assignment from parent does not apply ..... 306	Plant application, no longer available ..... 201.06(d)
Copendency ..... 201.11	Priority ..... 1302.04
Cross reference to parent application ..... 201.11	

INDEX  
Continuing application--Correspondence

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Published as PG-Pub .....	1120	Required by drafting.....	707.07(c)
Reissue .....	1430	Correction of inventorship	
Restriction requirement in prior application .....	819	Application.....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Suspension of action .....	709	Consent of assignee.....	201.03
Terminal disclaimer, effect in .....	1490	Continuing application .....	201.03
Utility application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)	During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
Continuing application .....	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04	During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2658, 2666.03
Specific reference .....	201.11	In a patent	
Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02	By a certificate of correction .....	1412.04, 1481
Continuity between applications .....	201.11	By filing a reissue application .....	1402, 1412.04
Control of inspection by assignee .....	106	Misjoinder .....	1412.04
Convention, International (See also Treaties) .....	201.13	PTO procedure .....	605.04(g)
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications		Correction of name .....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)	Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400
Copendency.....	201.11	By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ;	
Copending U.S. application		Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> )	
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)	By reissue (See also Reissue application) ...	1401 to 1470
Design application .....	1504.20	Certificate of correction .....	1480 to 1485
Different inventive entities .....	706.02(f)(2)	Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal	
.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	disclaimer) .....	1490
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)	Correction of PG-Pub. ....	1130
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490	Correction of reference citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to		Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
claim of patent)		Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Copier copies.....	714.07	Address in secrecy order applications .....	120
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address of patent owner.....	2622
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2218	Address, official mailing .....	501
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2618	Address of a law firm .....	403
Copies of published applications.....	1128	Associate attorney .....	403.01
Copy of foreign application, certified .....	201.14	Boxes (See Mail stop)	
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Continuing application .....	201.06(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2219	Crossing in mail .....	714.05
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2619	Duplicate filings .....	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file by public .....	2232	Electronic mail .....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632	Facsimile transmission .....	502.01
Copyrights .....	608.01(v)	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	
Relationship to design patents .....	1512	.....	1303.01
Correction of drawing .....	608.02(p), 1302.05	Maintenance fee .....	2542
Annotated sheets .....	608.02(v)	Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Approval by examiner .....	608.02(x)	Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)	Published application .....	1134
Deferrable .....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Marked-up copy .....	608.02(v)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2224
New matter.....	608.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2624
Not approved .....	608.02(x)	Signature requirements.....	502.02
Order for .....	608.02(x)	Third party, application published.....	1134
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01	With whom held.....	403

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status--Deceased inventor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status .....	708.02	Art collection.....	903.02(c)
Counting actions.....	1705	At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Countries for foreign priority .....	201.13	Citing.....	707.05(e)
Country codes .....	1851	Noted during examination .....	903.07(a)
Coupons .....	Introduction	Required for all claimed disclosure .....	903.07(a)
Court decision		Crossed mailings .....	714.05
Certificate of .....	1216.01	Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01
Citation of .....	707.06	Customer Numbers .....	402, 403, 711.04(c), 2515, 2540
Dissemination of .....	1720	Change of address .....	601.03
Entry in patent file .....	2207	Correspondence relating to.....	403
Treatment of.....	1721	Customer Service Center .....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)
Unpublished decisions .....	2677	.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)		Customer Window.....	103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)	.....	1430, 1470, 2422.09
.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2358		
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279		
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination			
.....	2682, 2683		
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2686.04		
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216		
Cover sheet — provisional application .....	201.04(b)		
CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)			
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509		
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request ....	2242		
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request			
.....	2642		
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>			
reexamination .....	2674		
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>			
reexamination .....	2683		
Cross-noting			
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history			
.....	202.02, 1302.09		
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04		
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history			
.....	202.02		
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11		
.....	1302.04		
Foreign application cited in an application oath			
.....	201.14, 202.04		
Foreign application, file wrapper/history .....	202.03		
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05		
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455		
Specific reference .....	201.11		
Cross-reference			
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	608.01(p),		
.....	1302.04		

**D**

D-10 notice .....	130, 1304.01
D-11 notice .....	1103
Damage, Proof of irreparable .....	409.03(g)
Databases (See Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment .....	505, 511, 512
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Citation of foreign patent .....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Convention .....	201.13
Filing .....	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
Filing, Refusal to accord .....	506.02, 2133
Foreign application (priority) .....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Invention .....	2137, 2138
Maintenance fees due .....	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp .....	502, 505, 506, 714.18
Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Date stamp, Technology Center .....	714.18
Death of attorney .....	406
Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn .....	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant .....	409.01(a), 1820

INDEX  
Deceptive intent--Deposit account

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Proof of authority of .....	409.01(b)	Non-English .....	602.06
Legal representative refuses to sign .....	409.03(c)	Plant patent application .....	1604
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)		Refers to preliminary amendment .....	601.01(a), 602
Biotechnology process .....	706.02(n)	Reissue application .....	706.03(x), 1414
Foreign filing licenses .....	140, 706.03(s)	.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Inventorship .....	201.03	Signed before alteration .....	605.04(a)
Reissue .....	1402, 1414, 2012	Substitute .....	602.02
Decision		Declarations, conflicting .....	201.03
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .....	1213	Declassified matter .....	707.05(f)
.....	1302.14	Dedication to the public .....	715, 1490
Dissemination of .....	1720	Defective oath .....	602.03
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2277	In reissue application .....	1414
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2681, 2682	Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Reconsideration of .....	1214.03	.....	2231
Treatment of .....	1721	Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter partes</i>	
Citation .....	707.06	reexamination .....	2231
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination rehearing request .....	2240	Defense, applications affecting .....	115, 120, 130, 140
Governs examiner's action .....	Introduction	Defensive publication citation .....	711.06(a)
Listed .....	Appendix II	Defensive publication program .....	711.06
On interference motion .....	2340	Deferral of examination .....	709
Ordering <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2246	Definition of class .....	902.02
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See		Delegation of Director's authority .....	1001.01
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request		.....	1002, 1002.02
for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)		Demonstration at interview .....	713.08
Public availability .....	103	Denial of request for reexamination .....	2247, 2247.01
Publication of .....	707.06	.....	2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath) .....	602	Department of Energy (DOE) .....	115, 140
After appeal .....	1211.02	.....	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Amendment .....	602.01	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	
Attached to specification .....	605.04(a)	30-3A cited .....	510
Change of inventorship .....	201.03	30-3B cited .....	510
Copies, filing of .....	602	Dependent claim .....	608.01(n)
Copies from prior application .....	201.06(c)	Objected to when base claim is canceled .....	608.01(n)
Date of execution .....	602.05	.....	707.07(j)
Defective .....	602.03	Reissue .....	1455
Delayed filing .....	506	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2660.03
Executed before alterations made .....	605.04(a)	Dependent claim, objected to when improper .....	608.01(n)
Facsimile transmission .....	502.01, 602	.....	706.01
Foreign priority applications listed .....	201.14	Deposit account .....	509.01
.....	201.14(c), 202.04	Authorizations .....	509.01, 1302.04
International application .....	1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)	Extensions of time .....	706.07(f)
.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)	International applications .....	1847, 1850, 1875.01
.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)	Issue fee .....	1303, 1306, 1308.01
.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	Maintenance fee .....	2510, 2515, 2522
.....	1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Overdrawn .....	509.01
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found .....	603	Petition fee .....	711.03(c)
Minor, by .....	409	Refunds .....	509, 607.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Deposit Account Division--Design application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Replenishment .....	509.01	Plant material .....	2403.02
Mailing address .....	501	Plant Patent Act, Relation to .....	2403.02
Deposit Account Division .....	509.01	Reference to deposit in application .....	2404, 2404.03
Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)		Implication, presumption .....	2404, 2404.03
.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 .....	2164.06, 2404
Deposit of correspondence .....	502	.....	2404.03
Depositions		Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
Evidence .....	1901.02, 2013	After a patent has issued .....	2407.02
Of examiner .....	1701.01	Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology) .....	Chapter 2400	Failure to replace.....	2407.03
Acceptable depository.....	2405	In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	
Background information .....	2401	.....	2407.01
Biological material, definition .....	2403	Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
Biological material, made or isolated without undue		Replacement not recognized .....	2407.06
experimentation.....	2404.02	Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402	.....	2407.04
Budapest Treaty depositories .....	2405	Seeds .....	2403.02
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty .....	2405	Term of deposit .....	2408
Effective date .....	2401, 2402	Budapest Treaty term .....	2408
Examination procedures .....	2411	Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
After grant .....	2411.04	Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Application in condition for allowance except for		Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue	
deposit.....	2411.03	fee .....	2406, 2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04	Corroboration.....	2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material		Description in application specification.....	2406.01
.....	2411.05	During application pendency .....	2406
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment .....	2411.03	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
Reissue.....	2411.04	New matter.....	2406.01
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .	1823.01, 2406
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02	Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Furnishing of samples .....	2410	Viability of deposit.....	2409
Access to deposits.....	2410.01	Viability statement.....	2409
Certification of accessibility of deposit .....	2410.02	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements .....	2402, 2403, 2404
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks	
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01	.....	1002.02(o), 1203
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Known and readily available biological material		Description	
.....	2404.01	Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Budapest Treaty deposit .....	2404.01	Computer programming .....	2106.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01	Detailed .....	608.01(g)
Deposits certified as available .....	2404.01	International application.....	1823
Health, safety restrictions .....	2404.01	Design application .....	Chapter 1500
Indicia of “known and readily available” .....	2404.01	Analogous art .....	1504.02, 1504.03
Material capable of self-replication .....	2403.01	Anticipation.....	1504.02
Direct self-replication .....	2403.01	Application, elements of .....	1503
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01	Articles, design comprising multiple .....	1504.01(b)
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404	“Average observer” test .....	1504.02



INDEX  
Design application--Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Characteristic feature .....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim .....	1503, 1503.01
Combining references .....	1504.03
Commercial success.....	1504.03
Computer generated icons .....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application.....	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application .....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1502.01
Convention, International .....	201.13, 1504.10
Copending applications.....	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512
Definition.....	1502
Description.....	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application .....	201.06, 1504.20
Double patenting.....	804, 1504.06
Drawing .....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Broken lines.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Color.....	1503.02
Trademarks .....	1512
Embodiments, alternate or multiple .....	1503.01
.....	1504.01(b), 1504.05
Enablement .....	1503.02, 1504.04
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02
.....	1504.03, 1504.04
Expedited Examination.....	502, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30
Reissue.....	1457
Expert testimony .....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01
Fee, filing .....	607
Reissue.....	1457
Fee, issue.....	1306
Font, type .....	1504.01(a)
Foreign priority .....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
German application.....	201.14(b)
More than six months before U.S. filing .....	1504.02
Functionality .....	1504.01(c)
Obviousness and.....	1504.03
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)....	201.13, 1504.10
Hidden end use .....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature .....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Indefiniteness .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Library collections relating to .....	901.06(a)
Modification, description .....	1503.01
Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Multiple parts of article .....	1504.01(b)
New matter.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Object, Design for .....	1502
Obviousness .....	1504.03
Obviousness-type double patenting.....	1504.06
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking .....	1504.01(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	1501, 1502.01
Patentability.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)
.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Petition, Special Status .....	708.02, 1504.30
Petition to accept color drawings	
or photographs .....	608.02, 1503.02
Photographs.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Preamble.....	1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13, 201.14(b)
.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	201.11, 1504.20
References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Quayle action .....	1504
Registration abroad .....	1504.02, 1504.10
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2611
Reissue .....	1457, 1512
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) .....	1502.01
Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Restriction .....	1504.05
Reissue .....	1457
Rules applicable .....	1501
Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1504.04
.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Simulation .....	1504.01(d)
Specification.....	1503.01
Use of Copyrights in .....	1512
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surface treatment or indicia .....	1503.02
Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Design patent series--Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Title..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Withdrawal from issue ..... 1308
Amendment of ..... 1503.01	Decisions ..... Introduction
Use of Trademarks in ..... 1512	Mailing address ..... 501
Trademark, relationship to ..... 1512	Notices (See also Publication)..... Introduction, 707.06
Type fonts ..... 1504.01(a)	Orders (See also Publication)..... Introduction, 707.06
Utility patent, relationship to ..... 1502.01	Director initiated reexamination ..... 2212, 2239
Visual characteristics ..... 1502	Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)
Written description lacking ..... 1503.01, 1503.02	Disciplinary proceedings ..... 402
..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Mailing address ..... 501
Design patent series (See also Patent)..... 901.04	Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)
Designated office ..... 1801, 1893.01(a)	Co-author of publication ..... 715.01(c)
Designation fee - PCT ..... 1817.01(a)	Copy required in reexamination
Designation of states ..... 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2214
Detailed description (See Specification)	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2614
Determination of public use or on sale.... 706.02(c), 2133.03	Defensive publication..... 711.06
Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)	Design application..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary	Forms ..... 1490
meaning of a claim term..... 2111.01, 2173.05(a)	Interference ..... 2305, 2305.04, 2307.02
Diligence	Processing ..... 1490
Charts for priority ..... 2138.01	Rejection ..... 706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Filing application ..... 2138.06	Statutory ..... 1490
Filing reissue..... 1403	Terminal ..... 706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Interference practice ..... 2138.01	Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)
Of actions during regulatory review ..... 2757.01	Abstract ..... 608.01(b)
Reasonable..... 2138.06	Amendment ..... 608.04, 1302.02
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit ..... 715.07, 715.07(a)	Amendment, Preliminary ..... 608.04(b)
To overcome a rejection ..... 2136.05	Best Mode (See also Best Mode) ..... 608.01(h), 2165
Director of Technology Center ..... 402.06, 708.02	Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)
..... 714.13, 714.25, 715.08	Claimed ..... 901.03
..... 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)	Common, parent and continuing applications ..... 201.11
..... 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308	Completeness ..... 608.01(p), 2164
..... 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265	Computer programming cases..... 2106.02
..... 2274, 2283 to 2286, 2301.01(b), 2303	Correspondence with claims ..... 2163.05, 2173.03
..... 2303.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
..... 2309.02, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01	Detailed description..... 608.01(g)
Functions ..... 1002.02(c), 1003	Document ..... 1706
TC 1600..... 1002.02(c)(2)	Duty of ..... Chapter 2000
TC 2900..... 506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)	Enablement (See also Enablement) ..... 2164
TC 3640..... 710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Foreign application..... 201.15
Director of the USPTO	Implicit ..... 2144.01
Action requiring attention of	Incomplete..... 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent	Incomprehensible ..... 702.01
..... 2307.05	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference)..... 201.17, 608.01(p)
Authority and functions ..... 706.03(b), 708.01, 709	Insufficient ..... 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
..... 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203	Later filed application ..... 608.01(p)
..... 2242, 2284	
Publication of confidential decisions..... 103	

INDEX

Disclosure document program--Double patenting

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Operability .....	716.07, 2164.08(b)	Reissue .....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451
Original claim .....	608.01(l), 2163.06	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04	Rule 1.60, Former .....	201.06(a)
Requirements for .....	2161	Rule 1.62, Former .....	201.06(b)
Reservation clause .....	608.01(e)	Signature .....	201.06(d)
Restricted to claimed subject matter .....	1302.01	Time for filing .....	201.11
Secrecy order, Material subject to .....	120	Written description requirement.....	201.11
Specification (See also Specification).....	608.01	DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
Sufficiency for continuity .....	201.11	.....	Chapter 2400
Sufficiency of.....	716	Enablement.....	2164.08
Support for claims.....	2163.01	Searching.....	901.06(a)
Trade name .....	608.01(v)	Sequence listing .....	2422, 2424, 2431
Trademark.....	608.01(v)	Special status for recombinant .....	708.02
Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)	Docket report .....	1704
Written (See also Written description).....	2163	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	
Disclosure document program .....	1706	Doctrine of dedication to the public .....	715
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 .....	715.07	Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25	Doctrine of segregable parts .....	1504.05
Dismissal of appeal .....	1215.04	Doctrine of unclean hands .....	2010
Disposals counted.....	1705	Document, Disclosure .....	1706
Distinct, definition.....	802.01	Electronic (See also Electronic publications)...	707.05(e)
Distinct inventions .....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Apparatus and product made .....	806.05(g)	DoD Security Agreement .....	120
Distinct processes .....	806.05(j)	Domestic representative .....	302.04
Distinct products .....	806.05(j)	Double correspondence .....	403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice .....	806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Double patenting .....	Chapter 800
Divisional application .....	201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application .....	201.12	Basis .....	804
.....	306	Between one or more applications and a published	
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....	201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned .....	804
Copendency .....	201.11	Claimed subject matter .....	806.01
Design application .....	201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Coping applications .....	706.02(k), 804
Effective date .....	201.11	Definition .....	804
Filed by assignee.....	324	Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities .....	706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions .....	804.01
Inspection of parent application.....	103	Domination.....	804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	International applications .....	804
Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11	Obviousness type .....	804
New matter.....	201.06	Design application.....	1504.06
Oath .....	201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications .....	1601
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection .....	103		
Reference to parent application .....	201.11, 1302.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Drafting notation--Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rejection .....	804
Nonstatutory .....	804
Obvious .....	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 .....	804.01, 821.04(b)
Provisional .....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Specification, use of .....	804
Statutory .....	804, 804.03
Rejection nullification.....	804.01
Restriction previously required.....	804.04, 1003
Same assignee.....	706.02(k)
.....	804.03, 822
Same inventor .....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
.....	822, 822.01
Species and genus .....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Subject to joint research agreement .	804, 804.02, 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect .....	706.02(k)
.....	804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
In a reissue application .....	1451
Drafting notation .....	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Drafting stamp (no longer required).....	608.02(o)
Drawings .....	507, 608.02
Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2250.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02
In reissue application .....	1413
Prior to publication of PG-Pub .....	1121
Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for .....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets .....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Brief description .....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer .....	608.02(i)
Color .....	608.02, 1503.02
Colored plant .....	1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Completeness .....	608.02(e)
Computer lists.....	608.05
Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Content of .....	608.02(d)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing) ....	608.02(p)
.....	1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub .....	1120, 1121
Reversed figure numbers .....	1302.04
Date no longer entered on back .....	608.02(o)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center .....	508.01
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608
Divisional application .....	608.02, 608.02(i)
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Drafting notation .....	608.02
Drafting stamp no longer required .....	608.02(o)
Examiner determines completeness .....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim .....	608.02(e)
Informal (no longer used).....	507, 608.02(b)
Interference prints .....	608.02(m)
International application.....	1825
Kept in application .....	608.02(c)
Lost.....	1302.05(a)
Mail section stamp no longer used .....	608.02(o)
Modification illustrated .....	608.02(f)
Marked-up copy .....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Necessary for filing date .....	506, 608.02
New drawings required .....	608.02(a)
New, handling .....	608.02(a)
New matter .....	608.04, 706.03(o)
New, when required .....	608.02(a)
Not received .....	608.02(h), 1825
Not required .....	608.02
Not returned .....	608.02(y)
Objection.....	608, 608.01
.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Omitted drawings .....	201.17, 601.01(g)
Patented file.....	905.03
Petition to transfer from another application....	608.02(i)
Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Print (See also Print of drawing) ....	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Prior art .....	608.02(g), 2125
Provisional application .....	608.02
Reference characters .....	608.02(e)
Reference characters, change .....	608.02(w)
Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
No longer transferred from original patent .....	1413
Removal from Technology Center .....	608.02(c)

INDEX  
Drawing correction--Election

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub... 1121	Foreign applications ..... 2001.06(a)
Replacement ..... 608.02(h), 1302.05	Information material to patentability .... 2001.04, 2001.05
Reversed figure numbers ..... 1302.04	Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)
Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) ..... 507	Questionnaire ..... 2004
Required by examiner ..... 608.02	Reexamination
Requirements ..... 608.02	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2014, 2280
Return ..... 608.02(y)	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2003.01, 2684
Section lines ..... 608.02(f)	Reissue application ..... 1406, 1414, 1418, 1448 ..... 2001.06(c), 2003
Security markings ..... 121	Sources of information ..... 2001.06
Substitute ..... 502, 608.02(h)	To whom owed ..... 2001.03
Sufficiency, determined by examiner ..... 608.02(e)	Violation of ..... 2010
Symbols ..... 608.02	Claims invalidated ..... 2016
Trademarks ..... 1512	Protest ..... 2013
Unacceptable ..... 608.02(b)	Reexamination ..... 2014
Drawing correction ..... 507, 608.02(p)	Reissue ..... 2012
Annotated sheets ..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	Rejection of claims in reissue application ..... 1448
Approval by examiner ..... 608.02(x)	Who has ..... 2001.01
Marked-up copy ..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	
New matter ..... 608.04	<b>E</b>
Order for ..... 608.02(x)	
PG-Pub ..... 1120, 1121	Easily erasable paper ..... 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Replacement sheets ..... 502, 608.02(h), 1302.05	Effective date
Required ..... 507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Declassified matter ..... 707.05(f)
Dual correspondence ..... 403, 714.01(d)	Reference patent ..... 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e) ..... 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
Due Care Showing ..... 2734	Effective filing date
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment) ..... 719.01(a)	Continuing application ..... 201.11, 706.02, 708
Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)	Continuation-in-part ..... 2133.01
Duplicate foreign patents ..... 903.03	Foreign priority effect ..... 201.15, 706.02
Duplicate papers for plant applications ..... 1603, 1605 ..... 1606, 1609	International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties) ..... 201.13
Duty of candor and good faith ..... 2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762	Provisional application ..... 706.02
Compared to duty to disclose material information ..... 2001.04	Publication ..... 715.01(c)
Information disclosure ..... 609	Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Reexamination ..... 2280	Election (See also Restriction; Election of species) ..... Chapter 800
Duty of disclosure ..... Chapter 2000	Action on nonelected claims ..... 819
After patent grant ..... 2003.01	After multiplicity rejection ..... 2173.05(n)
Aids to compliance ..... 2004	After restriction ..... 818
Checklist ..... 2004	Applicant must make ..... 818.03
Compared to requirement for information ..... 704.12(a) ..... 2005	Between applications, Conflicting claims ..... 804 ..... 822, 822.01
Compliance with ..... 2004	Constructive ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Continuing applications ..... 2001.04, 2004	In reissue application ..... 1450
Coping applications ..... 2001.06(b), 2004	
Copied claims ..... 2001.06(d)	
Duration of ..... 2001.04, 2003.01	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Election of species--Equity (civil action)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)	Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	.....	509.01
Interference.....	819	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)	609.07
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)	Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).....	302.10
Shift.....	819	Electronic publications	
Treatment of nonelected claims		Availability as prior art.....	2128
.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)
In reissue application.....	1450	Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
With traverse.....	818, 818.03	Search for.....	904.02(c)
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Without traverse.....	821.02	Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,	
Election of species		property interest in patent.....	309
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ...	409
Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)	Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04
Design application.....	1504.05	Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Reissue application.....	1450	Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)	Compared to utility.....	2164.07
Species claims lacking.....	806.01, 818.02(b)	Design patent application.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Electronic access to published applications.....	1128	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....	2001.04
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)		Evidence of.....	2164.05
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06
Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06	Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06	Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03
Dialog.....	905.06	Specification must be enabling	
e-Official Gazette – Patents (eOG:P).....	1703	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
EAST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related		Test of enablement.....	2164.01
databases.....	1730	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181, 2185
INPADOC.....	905.06	Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05	Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
Official Gazette Notices.....	1703	English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)
Patent Grants Database.....	1703, 1730	English language required.....	302.02, 608.01
Questel-Orbit.....	719.05, 905.06	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)		Enrollment and Discipline)	
.....	1703, 1730	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
WEST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	302.10, 1730	Entry of “Contents” of file wrapper.....	719.01
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b)
Electronic filing system (EFS).....	503, 507, 511, 608.01	Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
.....	609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730	Equity (civil action)	
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing		Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216, 1216.02
.....	511, 1730, 2422.03	Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2358

INDEX

Equivalents in art--Examiner's amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06	Reissue .....	1440, 1443, 1445
Erasable (specially coated) paper .....	608.01	Request for SIR .....	1103
Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01	Secrecy order application .....	130
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01	Statutory authority.....	701
Errors (See also Correction of patent)		Suspension of .....	709
Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400	Examiner	
Deceptive intent .....	140, 2022.05	Action.....	707
Reissue.....	1401 to 1470	Action counted .....	1705
Title documents .....	323	Affidavit.....	2144.03
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308	Assignment of application for examination .....	903.08(b)
Essential material .....	608.01(p)	Assignment of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2236
Establishing subclasses .....	903.02(c)	Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2636
Estoppel		Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate .....	2203
Collateral.....	2012.01	Classification (See also Classification examiner) .....	903
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2259	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659	.....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Defensive publications.....	711.06	Disposals .....	1705
Different inventive entities and commonly owned		Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
applications .....	804.03	Employee number .....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Interference .....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Expressing opinion of validity .....	1701
Reasons for allowance .....	1302.14	Name .....	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	New action indicated by primary .....	707.01
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	Previous action by another examiner	
.....	2612, 2614	Allowed claims .....	706.04
Terminal disclaimer .....	804, 804.02	Interview .....	713.01
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Primary	
European Patent Office (EPO) .....	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Actions requiring personal attention .....	707.01, 714.16
.....	1801, 1819, 1823.02, 1840, 1840.01	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1843.02, 1847, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	Name on file wrapper .....	1302.13
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Pursuit of bounties prohibited .....	1701
Address .....	1865	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority		Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
.....	1840.01	Suggestion of allowable claims .....	707.07(j)
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary		Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Evidence submitted with protest .....	1901.02	Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Examination guidelines for applying reference		Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2238
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2638
Examination of application .....	Chapter 700	Treatment of protest .....	1901.06
Confidentiality during .....	101	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording ....	1704, 1705
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	.....	707
Purpose .....	701	Examiner's amendment .....	1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Examiner's Answer--Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abstract changed by.....608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Cancellation of nonelected claim ..... 821.01, 821.02
By initialing ..... 1302.04	Claim allowable except as to form ..... 707.07(a)
Claim, antecedent basis in description.....608.01(o)	.....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15
Claim lost in interference, canceled..... 2363.03	Claim summary ..... 707.07(i)
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled..... 1302.04(b)	Complete and clear ..... 707.07
Claim, numbers identifying ..... 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled... 821.01, 821.02	Copy to applicant ..... 707.12
Copending application data brought up to date.... 201.11	Correction, period for reply..... 707.05(g), 710.06
Defensive publication ..... 711.06	Correction of citation ..... 707.05(g)
Deposit account charge ..... 1302.04	Date stamped ..... 707.11
Drawing correction ..... 608.02(w), 1302.04	Decisions, cited ..... 707.06
Extension of time required for ..... 706.07(f)	Drafting criticism in first Office action ..... 608.02(a)
Formal matters ..... 1302.01, 1302.04	..... 707.07(c)
IFW applications..... 1302.04	Election of species required, concluding paragraph
Informalities corrected ..... 1302.04	..... 809.02(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of ..... 714,	Examiner signature at end of letter ..... 707.09
..... 1302.04	Examiner's amendments ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04
No new matter.....608.01(o)	File wrapper entry ..... 707.10, 719.01
Plant patent application practice ..... 1610	Final rejection, clearly stated..... 706.07
Reexamination	Final rejection, concluding statement..... 706.07
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2287	Final rejection, patentability report ..... 705.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>	First action, includes drafting comments..... 608.02(a)
Canceling rejected claims ..... 2671, 2687	..... 707.07(c)
Correcting formal matters..... 2687, 2687.01	Formal matters ...707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
In merged reissue/reexamination ..... 2686.03	Full anticipation, expressions used.. 706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Not permitted if approval required ..... 2687.01	Informal application ..... 702.01
To the Title ..... 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Initialed by examiner..... 707.08
Reference citation corrected ..... 707.05(g)	Interference notice to patentee ..... 2307.06
Title of application..... 606.01	Language in rejecting ..... 707.07(d)
Examiner's Answer	Mailing ..... 707.12
Appeal brief ..... 1208	Memorandum cited ..... 707.06
Appeal conference not held ..... 1003, 1208	New drawing required ..... 608.02(b)
Counted as a disposal..... 1705	New examiner, primary examiner indicates ..... 707.01
New ground of rejection ..... 1208	Notices cited..... 707.06
New interpretation of law ..... 1208	Numbering of paragraphs..... 707.07(k)
TV Director's attention required ..... 1003	Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)
Print of drawing ..... 1204	Orders cited..... 707.06
Reexamination	Outstanding requirements ..... 707.07(e)
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2275	Personal matter excluded ..... 707.07(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2677	Piecemeal prosecution..... 707.07(g)
Reply brief ..... 1208	Power of attorney invalid or lacking ..... 402
Special status ..... 708.01	Preliminary amendment in new case..... 709, 714.01(e)
Examiner's letter (See also Action) ..... 707	Primary examiner signs ..... 706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Abandonment..... 711.02	Primary examiner's attention required, list ..... 1004
Advisory action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	References, citation ..... 707.05 to 707.05(g)
Amendment after final rejection ..... 714.13	..... 901.04, 901.05(a)
Arguments answered..... 707.07(f)	



INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision ..... 1214.07	Exhibit at interview ..... 713.08
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent ..... 2307.02	Exhibit, handling ..... 608.03(a)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	<i>Ex parte</i> questions ..... 713.06
Requirement for information ..... 706.02(c)	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice..... 2671, 2673.02
Restriction requirement..... 803, 817	Experimental use (See also Public use) ..... 2133.03 ..... 2133.03(e)
Returned..... 707.13	Commercial exploitation ..... 2133.03(e)(1)
Reviewed by examiner..... 707.08	Completeness of the invention ..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Shortened time for reply ..... 710.02	Factors indicative of ..... 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Signature ..... 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Intent to experiment ..... 2133.03(e)(2)
Statement of rejection ..... 707.07(d)	Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Status letter reply ..... 203.08	Testing by third party ..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory basis..... 707.07(d)	Testing, developmental ..... 2133.03(e)(6)
Summary ..... 707.07(i)	When experimental use ends..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Supplemental ..... 710.06	Expert testimony..... 1504.03
Undelivered..... 707.13	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... 510	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 ..... 2710, 2720, 2730
Example, Comments on ..... 707.07(l)	Design ..... 1502.01, 1505
Example, Operative ..... 608.01(p), 2164.02	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156 ..... 2750 to 2764
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..... 608.01(p)	Plant ..... 2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance ..... 714.16(c)	Utility ..... 2701
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for ..... 714.01(e), 714.10	Export control of patent applications..... 120
Excluded attorney or agent..... 105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Exposure of papers during interviews ..... 101, 713.07
Execution of oath ..... 604, 605.04(a)	Expounding patent law ..... 713.02
Executive Order	Express abandonment ..... 711, 711.01
No. 5464 ..... 1608	To avoid publication of application..... 711.01, 1125
No. 9424 ..... 302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail deposit ..... 513
No 10,096 ..... 509.02	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 2224
No. 10,358 ..... 710.05	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 12,598 ..... 115, 120, 121	Express Mail service..... 502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c) ..... 1216.01, 2510
No. 13,292 ..... 115, 121	Expunge information in application file ..... 724.05 ..... 724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Executor or administrator..... 409.01, 605.05	Extension of shortened reply period ..... 710.02(e)
Allowance and issue ..... 409.01(f)	Extension of time ..... 706.07(f), 710.02(e) ..... 1002.02(c)
Application by, after discharge ..... 409.01(c)	For filing brief ..... 1206, 1208, 1215.04
Assigned application, inventor dies ..... 409.01(e)	For filing continuing application ..... 201.06(c)
Authority ..... 409.01(b)	General fee authorization ..... 710.02(e)
Consular certificate ..... 409.01(b)	Reexamination
Foreign country..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 1002.02(c), 2265
Heir ..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Intervention not required ..... 409.01(f)	Request..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Joint inventors, inventor dies ..... 409.01(f)	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)
Specification form..... 605.05	Extraordinary situations
Exhibit..... 608.03	Abandonment, revival ..... 711.03(c)
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 ..... 715.07, 715.07(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Facsimile transmission--Figures

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Deferring issue.....	1306.01	Federal license rights.....	310
Interview after issue.....	713.10	Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2274	Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Reply period reset.....	710.06	Rule 11(b)	
Suspension of rules.....	1002	Cited.....	402
Time to file.....	1206	Reproduced.....	410
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01	Federal Rules of Evidence.....	2301.02, 2308
		Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01
		Fee (See also Refunds)	
		Address.....	2540
		Appeal.....	1204
		Assignment recording.....	302.06
		Credit card payment of.....	509, 706.07(f)
		Current amounts available on USPTO web site.....	509
		.....	1730
		Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
		Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
		Filing.....	509, 607
		Claims in excess of.....	607
		Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
		Deposit account.....	509.01
		Disclosure Document.....	1706
		Inadequate.....	506
		International application.....	1810, 1827
		Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
		Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
		Reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2215
		<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2615
		Reissue.....	1415
		Return.....	503, 607.02
		Small entity.....	509.03
		Issue (See Issue fee)	
		Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
		Payment.....	509
		Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)
		Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
		Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables .....	1823.02
		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
		Field of search.....	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
		Notation in file.....	719.05, 904
		Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
		.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
		Figures (See Drawings)	
<b>F</b>			
Facsimile transmission			
Assignment documents.....	302.09, 502.01		
Central Number.....	502, 502.01		
Correspondence.....	502.01		
Declaration or oath.....	502.01		
PCT international application.....	1805, 1834.01		
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)		
Maintenance fees.....	2510		
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01		
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	502.01		
Reexamination			
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2224		
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2624		
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	120, 502.01		
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))			
Federal holiday			
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)		
Appeal brief.....	1205.01, 2274		
Civil action.....	1216		
Continuity between applications.....	201.11		
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)		
Effect on Express Mail service.....	513		
Filing date.....	502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513		
Foreign application copendency.....	201.13		
Foreign patent.....	2135, 2135.01		
Maintenance fees.....	2504, 2506		
Papers not received.....	502		
Period for reply ending on.....	505, 710.05		
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)		
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)		
PTO business hours.....	510		
Reply period.....	710.05		
Statutory bar.....	2133		
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)		
Unscheduled closings.....	201.13		

INDEX  
File Information Unit (Record Room)--Final rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102, 103	International application .....	1810
.....	508.03, 711.04, 711.06	Later filed application as disclosure .....	608.01(p)
File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))		Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810
.....	719	Petition .....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
Action entered.....	707.10	.....	601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Allowed case data entered .....	1302.09	Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Amendment endorsed .....	710.05, 714.18	Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Arrangement of papers.....	719.01(a)	Subsequent publication as disclosure .....	608.01(p)
Assignment endorsement .....	303	Filing date of reexamination request	
Civil action.....	1216.02	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2215
Classification data.....	719.03	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2627, 2628
Classification history .....	719.03	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds).....	607
Completeness .....	724.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01	Of a reissue application.....	1415
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)		Deposit account .....	509.01
Public access .....	103	Inadequate .....	506
Restriction .....	819	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Correction of error .....	719.02	Reexamination	
Data entered on .....	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2215
Field of search.....	719.05	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2615
Field of search, patentability report .....	705.01(a)	Reissue application.....	1415
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03	Return.....	503, 607.02
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	.....	503
Index of claims .....	719.04	Final action (See Final rejection)	
Interference notation .....	2301.01(b)	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Licensing and Review stamp .....	140	.....	2681, 2682
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Final data capture.....	1309
Notes to application of another party .....	101	Final rejection.....	706.07
Papers in .....	719.01	Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Parent application notation on .....	202.02, 1302.09	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Print of drawing .....	719.01(b)	First action.....	706.07(b)
Printout of search history .....	719.05	Interview .....	713.09
Relation of application noted on .....	202.02, 719.07	Letter .....	706.07
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Patentability report .....	705.01(a)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Petition to vacate .....	1002.02(c)
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05	Premature .....	706.07(c)
“Searched notes” box entries .....	719.05	Premature, Withdrawal of .....	706.07(d)
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13	Primary examiner’s attention required .....	1004
Statutory period ends on nonworking day .....	710.05	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Files Repository .....	711.04(b)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2271
Filing date .....	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing	
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....	201.06(d)	Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	
Effective, prior application .....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Secrecy order application .....	130
Express Mailing date .....	506.02, 513	Special .....	708.01
Foreign application, Convention date		Time for reply .....	706.07(f)
(See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.15	Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Final restriction requirement--Foreign patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
When proper .....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	201.13,
Withdrawal .....	706.07(e)	.....	201.17
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention ....	1004, 1005	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority .....	2658
Withdrawal of premature .....	706.07(d)	License to file.....	140, 706.03(s)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal .....	1207.04	Listed on oath/declaration .....	201.14, 602
Final restriction requirement .....	818.03	No claim for priority .....	201.14(c)
First action final rejection .....	706.07(b)	No reference made in declaration.....	201.14(c)
First Office action form.....	707	Notice to Office after nonpublication request .....	1124
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner's)		Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper .....	202.03
Fissionable material .....	706.03(b)	Ordering copies .....	901.05(c)
Five year pendency .....	707.02, 708.01	Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Flowchart for		Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Priority .....	102, 201.13, 706.02
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106	Papers not filed.....	201.14(c)
Genus-Species guidelines .....	2144.08	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority	
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206	.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2201	.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2601.01	Priority document in parent application .....	201.14(b)
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)		Reissue application claiming foreign priority	
.....	706.07(g)	.....	1402, 1417
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804	Ribboned .....	602.04(a)
Flow sheet .....	608.02	Same invention.....	201.15
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))		Seal.....	602.04(a)
Font, type .....	608.01, 1504.01(a)	Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)		Time limits to submission .....	201.14, 201.14(a)
Foreign application (See also International application)		Certificate of correction .....	201.16
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127	Reissue .....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Certificate of correction to perfect priority		Translation required .....	706.02, 201.15
.....	201.16, 1481, 1481.03	Foreign countries recognized for priority .....	201.13
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Certified copy not filed.....	201.14(c)	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history .....	202.03	Foreign filing date	
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15	Entitled to.....	201.13, 719.06
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10	On file wrapper/history .....	202.03
Determination of priority .....	201.14, 201.15	Foreign filing license .....	115, 140
Disclosure .....	201.15	For PCT.....	115, 1832
Duty of disclosure of information cited .....	2001.06(a)	Foreign language	
English language translation for benefit of date		Application.....	608.01
.....	201.15, 706.02	Names for months .....	901.05(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority .....	2258	Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Filed more than a year before U.S. application		Oath or declaration .....	602.06
.....	201.14(c)	Foreign patent	
Filing in foreign country .....	140	Art collection.....	901.07
First.....	201.13	Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
German design applications.....	201.14(b)	Citation dates and information .....	901.05(a)
Great Britain .....	201.15	.....	901.05(b), 1851
Identification.....	201.14(d)	Classification.....	903, 903.03

INDEX  
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Country codes .....	1851	Amendment after Board decision, refused entry .	1214.07
Database search .....	706.02(e)	Amendment not fully responsive .....	714.03
Document citation, in PCT .....	1851	Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Duplicates .....	903.03	Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	
Effective date .....	901.05(b)	.....	1480, 1485
Family of (INPADOC) .....	901.06(a)	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96 .....	324
In prior art statement.....	609, 609.01	Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
Individual country overview .....	901.05	PTO/SB/122 .....	403, 2542
Journals.....	901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	
Law overview .....	901.05	.....	403, 2542
Library .....	901.06(a)	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
Listing at allowance .....	1302.12	sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Oppositions .....	901.05	Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)	Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document .....	302.07
Reference .....	706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Transfer.....	903.05	Reproduced .....	201.04(b)
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)		Reproduced .....	509
.....	201.13 to 201.16	D-10 .....	130, 1304.01
Design patent applications .....	201.14(b)	D-11 .....	1103
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	DD Form 441 .....	120
U.S. filing date computed .....	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Formal matter		Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
Allowance and issue .....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	.....	1604
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)	PTO/SB/01 .....	602
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Right of priority		Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95 .....	1706
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16	Election of species.....	809.02(a)
.....	1402, 1417	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
Prior U.S. application .....	201.11, 1405	PTOL-1516 .....	2296, 2687, 2696
Specification format.....	608.01	Examiner’s action PTOL-326 .....	707
When taken up .....	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner’s answer .....	1207
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
Former employee restrictions .....	1702	.....	1704, 2238, 2638
Form letters and forms		Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696	Cited.....	2540, 2595
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Reproduced.....	2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467		Final rejection.....	706.07
.....	2265, 2296	For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution	
Allowability .....	1302.03	Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)	.....	201.06(d)
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A .....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	
PTOL-466 .....	2262, 2296
General ( <i>Ex Parte</i> ) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP) .....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction .....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Cited .....	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, 2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287
Reproduced.....	609
Interference Initial Memorandum .....	2309.02
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications .....	2309.06
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) .....	1830, 1832
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 .....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 .....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 .....	2662, 2674, 2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070 .....	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A .....	713.01
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B .....	713.04, 714.13
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination .....	2281, 2296
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270	
Cited .....	1107, 1455, 1611
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	903.07
.....	903.09(a), 1107, 2287
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...	903.07, 903.07(b)
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Digests .....	903.07
Initialing .....	903.07(b)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B .....	307, 324
.....	512, 1306.01
.....	1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45	
Cited .....	2515, 2595
Reproduced .....	2595
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced .....	1135
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 .....	2696
Notice of Abandonment	
PTOL-1432.....	711.04(c)
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 .....	602.03, 608.02(b)
.....	608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	812.01, 1205, 1207
.....	1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 .....	115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03
.....	708.02, 710.02(e)
.....	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06
.....	714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d)
.....	1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01
.....	1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308
.....	1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04
.....	2307.03, 2364, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications	
D-10.....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 .....	1204
Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....	2696
Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....	2696
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03
.....	2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06,
.....	2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review	
PTO-948 .....	608.02(b), 608.02(h)
.....	707, 707.07(a)
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057 .....	2696

INDEX  
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468..... 2273, 2274, 2296
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661 ..... 2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051 ..... 706.07(h)	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application..... 201.03 ..... 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123.....506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) ..... 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced ..... 201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462 ..... 1205.03
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059 ..... 2696	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTOL-462..... 1205.03
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 ..... 2235, 2250 .....2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 .....2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....2262, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 ..... 2687, 2696	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited..... 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696 Reproduced ..... 2660
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L ..... 1107	Office Action Summary PTOL-326 ..... 608.02(h)
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058..... 2696	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471 .....2296
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142..... 2531	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited..... 2646, 2647.02, 2696 Reproduced ..... 2647.01
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140..... 2531, 2550	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714.01(e) ..... 714.03	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced ..... 1135
Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....711.03(c), 1124, 1135 Reproduced .....711.03(c), 1135
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669..... 201.06(c), 601.01(d) ..... 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61 ..... 711.03(c)
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211..... 2550	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)
Notice of Recordation..... 302.09	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03..... 1604
Notice of References Cited PTO-892 ..... 707, 707.05(a) ..... 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) ..... 2687, 2690	Potential interference, same attorney or agent..... 2305
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143 ..... 2530	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80..... 402.07
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11) ..... 1103	Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16 ..... 201.04(b)
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b) ..... 1308	PTO-150..... 1302.07, 1706

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO-152 .....409.01(b), 602.03 ..... 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)	PTO-2142 .....2531
PTO-211 ..... 2550	PTO-2143 .....2530
PTO-270 (Blue Slip)..... 903.07, 903.09, 1107 ..... 1455	PTO/SB/08A and 08B .....609, 609.03, 609.04(a), .....609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, ..... 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12, ..... 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06 ..... 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290 ..... 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
PTO-328 ..... 903.07, 1107	PTOL-37
PTO-447A..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d) .....903.08(e)	Cited..... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z) .....609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13 ..... 812.01, 1302.03 ..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
PTO-690E.....903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638	Reproduced ..... 1302.03
PTO-850	PTOL-85
Cited..... 1002.02(d), 2308.01, 2309, 2309.02	Cited.....203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306 ..... 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03
Reproduced ..... 2309.02	Reproduced ..... 1303
PTO-875 .....608.01(n)	PTOL-85B
PTO-892	Cited..... 307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306 ..... 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
Cited..... 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), ..... 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05 ..... 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d) ..... 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06 ..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06 .....2246, 2257, 2290, 2646 ..... 2657, 2687, 2690	Reproduced ..... 1303
Reproduced ..... 707.05(a)	PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303
PTO-948 .....608.02(b) ..... 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)	PTOL-90 ..... 608.02, 707, 714.16, 1205.03, 1207.05 ..... 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-1050 ..... 1480, 1480.01, 1485	PTOL-271 ..... 714.16(d) .....714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO-1123 .....601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) .....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-303 ..... 706.07(f), 708.02 .....711.03(c), 714.13
PTO-1360 .....608.01(n)	PTOL-319 ..... 714.03
PTO-1382 ..... 1830, 1832	PTOL-324 ..... 714
PTO-1472 ..... 1705	PTOL-326
PTO-1516 ..... 2287, 2295	Cited..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c) ..... 608.02(h), 706.07 ..... 707, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTO-1517 ..... 2287, 2295	Reproduced ..... 707
PTO-1590 ..... 719.05	PTOL-404 ..... 1485
PTO-1595 ..... 302.07	PTOL-413 ..... 713.04, 714.13
PTO-1661 ..... 2427.02	PTOL-461 ..... 1215.04
PTO-1669 ..... 201.06(c), 601.01(d) .....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-462 ..... 1205.02, 1205.03, 1207.02
PTO-2011 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-462R..... 2274, 2296
PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-465 ..... 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-466 ..... 2262, 2296
PTO-2019 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-467 .... 2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
PTO-2021 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-468 ..... 2273, 2274, 2296
PTO-2038	PTOL-469 ..... 2287, 2296
Cited .....509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510	PTOL-471 ..... 2296
Reproduced..... 509	
PTO-2051 ..... 706.07(h)	
PTO-2140 ..... 2531, 2550	



INDEX  
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-473 .....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTOL-474 .....	2281, 2296
PTOL-475 .....	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272
.....	2273, 2295, 2296
PTOL-476 .....	2687
PTOL-501 .....	2633, 2647.02
PTOL-1432 .....	711.01, 711.02
.....	711.04(c)
PTOL-1516 .....	2296, 2687, 2696
PTOL-1517 .....	2296, 2687, 2696
PTOL-2057 .....	2696
PTOL-2058 .....	2696
PTOL-2059 .....	2696
PTOL-2060 .....	2696
PTOL-2061 .....	2696
PTOL-2062 .....	2696
PTOL-2063	
Cited .....	2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced .....	2647.01
PTOL-2064	
Cited .....	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01
Reproduced .....	2660
PTOL-2065 .....	2671.02, 2696
PTOL-2066 .....	2673.02, 2696
PTOL-2067 .....	2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696
PTOL-2068 .....	2687, 2696
PTOL-2069	
Cited .....	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50
.....	2666.60, 2696
Reproduced .....	2666.50
PTOL 2070 .....	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
PTOL-2071 .....	2666.06, 2696
PTOL-2072 .....	2696
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced .....	602
PTO/SB/03 .....	1604
PTO/SB/06 .....	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/07 .....	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/08 .....	608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12
PTO/SB/08A	
Cited .....	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614,
.....	2646, 2657, 2687
Reproduced .....	609
PTO/SB/08B	
Cited .....	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614,
.....	2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced .....	609
PTO/SB/16 .....	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/24 .....	711.01
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited .....	711.01, 1125, 1135
Reproduced .....	711.01, 1135
PTO/SB/25 .....	1490
PTO/SB/26 .....	1490
PTO/SB/27 .....	1504.30
PTO/SB/29	
Cited .....	201.06(d), 709
Reproduced .....	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced .....	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced .....	706.07(h)
PTO/SB/31 .....	1204
PTO/SB/35	
Cited .....	1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced .....	1135
PTO/SB/36	
Cited .....	1123, 1124, 1135
Reproduced .....	1135
PTO/SB/37 .....	709
PTO/SB/42 .....	2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
.....	2646, 2657, 2687
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced .....	1490
PTO/SB/44	
Cited .....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Reproduced .....	1485
PTO/SB/45	
Cited .....	2515, 2595
Reproduced .....	2595
PTO/SB/47	
Cited .....	2540, 2595
Reproduced .....	2595
PTO/SB/50 Reproduced .....	1410
PTO/SB/51	
Cited .....	1410.01, 1414
Reproduced .....	1414
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced .....	1414.01
PTO/SB/52	
Cited .....	1410.01, 1414
Reproduced .....	1414
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced .....	1415

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/57			1410
Cited .....	2214, 2296	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125 ...	403, 2540
Reproduced .....	2214	Request for Customer Number Data Change	
PTO/SB/58		PTO/SB/124 .....	403
Cited .....	2614, 2696	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)	
Reproduced .....	2614	PTO/SB/37 .....	709
PTO/SB/61 .....	711.03(c)	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/62 .....	711.03(c)	PTO/SB/57 .....	2214, 2296
PTO/SB/63 .....	711.03(c)	Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/64 .....	711.03(c)	PTO/SB/58	
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced .....	1135	Cited .....	2614, 2696
PTO/SB/64 PCT .....	711.03(c)	Reproduced .....	2614
PTO/SB/67 Cited .....	104	Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94	
PTO/SB/68		.....	1101
Cited .....	103, 711.04	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent	
Reproduced .....	103	PTO/SB/83 .....	402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced .....	402.07	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35	
PTO/SB/81		U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of	
Cited .....	402, 601.02, 1604	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
Reproduced .....	402, 601.02	Cited .....	1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced .....	402.05, 2222, 2622	Reproduced .....	1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced .....	402.06, 2223, 2623	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/94 .....	1101	PTOL-271 .....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO/SB/95 .....	1706	Restriction requirement .....	817
PTO/SB/96 .....	324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
PTO/SB/122 .....	403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 .....	2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123 .....	403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066 .....	2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124 .....	403	SIR-C .....	1103
PTO/SB/125		SIR-E .....	1103
Cited .....	403, 2540	SIR-F .....	1103
Reproduced .....	403	SIR-G .....	1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation		SIR-H .....	1109
PTOL 476 .....	2687	SIR-I .....	1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595 .....	302.07	SIR J .....	1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696		SIR-K .....	1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist		SIR-L .....	1107
PTOL-1517 .....	2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M .....	1107
Reissue Application		SIR-N (Form D-11) .....	1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		Statements to DOE or NASA .....	151
forms: PTO/SB/52) .....	1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration .....	608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
forms: PTO/SB/51) .....	1410.01	PTO/SB/63 .....	711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/56) .....	1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25 .....	1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
Application PTO/SB/51S .....	1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		Application, PTO/SB/25 .....	1490

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester		2.33.....	201.06(d)
– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465		2.34.....	201.06(d)
.....2262, 2264, 2283, 2296		2.35.....	201.06(d)
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)		2.38.....	201.11
2.01 .....	201.06	2.39.....	201.11
2.03 .....	201.06(c)	2.40.....	201.11
2.05 .....	201.07	4.01.....	403
2.06 .....	201.08	4.02.....	406
2.07 .....	201.09	4.03.....	406
2.08 .....	201.10	4.04.....	406
2.09 .....	201.11	4.06.....	407
2.10 .....	201.11	4.07.....	407
2.10.01 .....	201.11	4.08.....	407
2.11 .....	201.11	4.09.....	402
2.11.01 .....	201.11	4.10.....	401
2.13 .....	201.03	5.01.....	502
2.13a .....	201.03	5.01.01.....	501
2.13b .....	201.03	5.02.....	512
2.13c .....	201.03	5.03.....	903.08
2.13d .....	201.03	5.04.....	512
2.13e .....	201.03	5.05.....	509.03
2.13f .....	201.03	6.01.....	608.01(a)
2.13g .....	201.03	6.02.....	608.01(a)
2.13h .....	201.03	6.02.01.....	605.04(a)
2.13.01 .....	201.03	6.03.....	602.01
2.13.02 .....	201.03	6.05.....	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14 .....	201.03	6.05.01.....	602
2.14.01 .....	201.03	6.05.02.....	605.02
2.15 .....	201.11	6.05.03.....	605.01
2.16 .....	201.11	6.05.05.....	602.03
2.17 .....	201.11	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.18 .....	201.13	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.19 .....	201.15	6.05.08.....	602
2.20 .....	201.14(b)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.21 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.21.01 .....	201.14(a)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.22 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.23 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.24 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.25 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.17.....	602
2.26 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)
2.27 .....	201.14(c)	6.05.19.....	605.03
2.28 .....	201.11	6.05.20.....	602
2.29 .....	201.11	6.06.....	603, 604.01
2.30 .....	201.06(d)	6.07.....	604.02
2.31 .....	201.06(d)	6.08.....	604.04(a)
2.32 .....	201.06(d)	6.09.01.....	605.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
6.11 .....	606.01
6.11.01 .....	606.01
6.12 .....	608.01(b)
6.13 .....	608.01(b)
6.14 .....	608.01(b)
6.15 .....	608.01(b)
6.16 .....	608.01(b)
6.16.01 .....	608.01(b)
6.17 .....	608.01(j)
6.18 .....	608.01(n)
6.18.01 .....	608.01(m)
6.19 .....	608.01(p)
6.19.01 .....	608.01(p)
6.19.02 .....	201.17
6.19.03 .....	608.01(p)
6.20 .....	608.01(v)
6.21 .....	608.02(b)
6.22 .....	608.02(b)
6.22.01 .....	608.02(d)
6.22.02 .....	608.02(e)
6.22.03 .....	608.02(e)
6.22.04 .....	608.02(d)
6.22.05 .....	608.02(f)
6.22.06 .....	608.02(e)
6.22.07 .....	608.02(e)
6.23 .....	608.02
6.23.01 .....	608.02
6.24.01 .....	608.02
6.26 .....	608.02(b)
6.27 .....	608.02(b)
6.28 .....	608.01(q)
6.28.01 .....	608.01(q)
6.28.02 .....	608.01(q)
6.29 .....	608.01
6.30 .....	608.01
6.31 .....	608.01
6.32 .....	608.01
6.32.01 .....	608.01
6.36 .....	608.02(d)
6.36.01 .....	608.02(g)
6.37 .....	608.02(h)
6.39 .....	608.02(p)
6.40 .....	608.02(p)
6.41 .....	608.02(p)
6.42 .....	608.02(p)
6.43 .....	608.02(p)
6.46 .....	602.03
6.47 .....	608.02(p)
6.48 .....	608.03(a), 714.16(d)
6.49 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.01 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.02 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.03 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.05 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.06 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.07 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.08 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.09 .....	609.05(a)
6.49.10 .....	609.05(a)
6.51 .....	609.05(a)
6.52 .....	609.04(b)
6.53 .....	609.03
6.54 .....	609.03
6.55 .....	609.03
6.56 .....	610, 1134
6.57 .....	610, 1134
6.60.01 .....	608.05
6.60.02 .....	608.05
6.61.01 .....	608.05
6.61.02 .....	608.05
6.62 .....	608.05
6.63.01 .....	608.05(b)
6.63.02 .....	608.05(b)
6.64.01 .....	608.05(a)
6.64.02 .....	608.05(a)
6.64.03 .....	608.05(a)
6.64.04 .....	608.05(a)
6.70.01 .....	608.05
6.70.02 .....	608.05
6.71.01 .....	608.05
6.71.02 .....	608.05
6.72.01 .....	608.05
6.72.02 .....	608.05
6.72.03 .....	608.05
6.72.04 .....	608.05
6.72.05 .....	608.05
7.01 .....	702.01
7.02 .....	702.01
7.04 .....	706.03(a)
7.05 .....	706.03(a)
7.05.01 .....	706.03(a)
7.05.02 .....	706.03(a)
7.05.03 .....	706.03(a)
7.05.04 .....	706.03(a)

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.05.05 .....	706.03(k)	7.34.04.....	706.03(d)
7.05.06 .....	706.03(k)	7.34.05.....	706.03(d)
7.07 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.06.....	706.03(d)
7.08 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.07.....	706.03(d)
7.09 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.08.....	706.03(d)
7.10 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.09.....	706.03(d)
7.11 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.12 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.12.01 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.13 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.13.....	706.03(d)
7.14 .....	706.02(i)	7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.15 .....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01 .....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.....	706.03(d)
7.15.02 .....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.15.03 .....	706.02(i)	7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.16 .....	706.02(i)	7.37.....	707.07(f)
7.17 .....	706.02(i)	7.37.01.....	707.07(f)
7.18 .....	706.02(i)	7.37.02.....	707.07(f)
7.19 .....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03.....	707.07(f)
7.20 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.04.....	707.07(f)
7.20.01 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.05.....	707.07(f)
7.20.02 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.06.....	707.07(f)
7.20.04 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.07.....	707.07(f)
7.20.05 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.08.....	707.07(f)
7.21 .....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09.....	707.07(f)
7.21.01 .....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.21.02 .....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.22 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.23 .....	706.02(m)	7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.27 .....	706.02(m)	7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.28 .....	706.03(o)	7.38.01.....	707.07(f)
7.29 .....	608.01	7.38.02.....	707.07(f)
7.29.01 .....	608.01(m)	7.39.....	706.07
7.29.02 .....	608.01(m)	7.39.01.....	706.07
7.29.03 .....	608.01(m)	7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.29.04 .....	608.01	7.40.01.....	706.07(a)
7.30.01 .....	706.03(c)	7.41.....	706.07(b)
7.30.02 .....	706.03(d)	7.41.01.....	706.07(g)
7.31.01 .....	706.03(c)	7.41.02.....	706.07(g)
7.31.02 .....	706.03(c)	7.41.03.....	706.07(b)
7.31.03 .....	706.03(c)	7.42.....	706.07(d)
7.31.04 .....	706.03(c)	7.42.01.....	706.07(g)
7.33.01 .....	706.03(c)	7.42.02.....	706.07(g)
7.34 .....	706.03(d)	7.42.03.....	706.07(g)
7.34.01 .....	706.03(d)	7.42.031.....	706.07(g)
7.34.02 .....	706.03(d)	7.42.04.....	706.07(h)
7.34.03 .....	706.03(d)	7.42.05.....	706.07(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.42.06 .....	706.07(h)	7.82.....	707.05(g)
7.42.07 .....	706.07(h)	7.82.01.....	707.05(g)
7.42.08 .....	706.07(h)	7.82.03.....	707.05(a)
7.42.09 .....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)	7.83.....	707.05(g)
7.42.10 .....	706.07(h)	7.84.....	713.04
7.42.11 .....	706.07(h)	7.84.01.....	714.01(a)
7.42.12 .....	706.07(h)	7.85.....	714.16(d)
7.42.13 .....	706.07(h)	7.86.....	714.16(e)
7.42.14 .....	706.07(h)	7.87.....	714.16(d)
7.42.15 .....	706.07(h)	7.90.....	711.02
7.42.16 .....	706.07(h)	7.91.....	711.02(a)
7.43 .....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.95.....	704.12(c), 714.03
7.43.01 .....	707.07(j)	7.95.01.....	714.03
7.43.02 .....	707.07(j)	7.96.....	707.05
7.43.03 .....	707.07(a)	7.97.....	707.07(j)
7.43.04 .....	707.07(j)	7.98.....	710.02(e)
7.44 .....	608.01(o)	7.98.01.....	710.02(e)
7.45 .....	608.01(n)	7.98.02.....	711.02
7.46 .....	714.01(e)	7.100.....	707, 707.08
7.48 .....	706.03(u)	7.101.....	707, 707.08
7.49 .....	706.03(u)	7.102.....	707, 707.08
7.50 .....	706.04	7.103.....	707
7.51 .....	714.14	7.104.....	706.02(c)
7.52 .....	709	7.105.....	704.14(a)
7.53 .....	709	7.105.01.....	704.14(a)
7.54 .....	709	7.105.02.....	704.14(a)
7.54.01 .....	709	7.106.....	704.14(a)
7.54.02 .....	709	7.107.....	704.14(a)
7.56 .....	709	7.108.....	704.14(a)
7.56.01 .....	709	7.109.....	704.14(a)
7.56.02 .....	709	7.110.....	704.14(a)
7.57 .....	715	7.111.....	704.14(a)
7.58 .....	715	7.112.....	704.14(a)
7.59 .....	715	7.113.....	704.14(a)
7.60 .....	715	7.114.....	704.14(a)
7.61 .....	715	7.115.....	704.14(a)
7.62 .....	715	7.116.....	704.14(a)
7.63 .....	715	7.117.....	704.14(a)
7.64 .....	715	7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.65 .....	716	7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.66 .....	716	7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.66.01 .....	716	7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.66.02 .....	716	7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.66.03 .....	716	7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.66.04 .....	716	7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.66.05 .....	716	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.81 .....	707.05(g)	7.126.....	704.14(a)

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.127 .....	704.14(a)	8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
7.147 .....	714.03(a)	8.26.....	821.03
7.169 .....	714.13	8.27.....	804.03
7.204 .....	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.205 .....	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.206 .....	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.207 .....	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.208 .....	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.209 .....	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.210 .....	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.211 .....	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.212 .....	724.06	8.35.....	804
7.213 .....	724.06	8.36.....	804
7.214 .....	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01 .....	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02 .....	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03 .....	821.01, 821.04(a)	8.41.....	803.03
8.04 .....	821.03	8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.05 .....	821.01	8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.06 .....	821.02	8.45.....	821.04(a)
8.07 .....	821.02	8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.08 .....	817	8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.09 .....	817	8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.10 .....	817	8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.11 .....	817	8.50.....	821.04(a)
8.12 .....	809.03	10.01.....	1308
8.13 .....	817	10.13.....	1481.02
8.14 .....	806.05(j)	10.14.....	1481.02
8.14.01 .....	806.05(j)	10.15.....	1481.02
8.15 .....	806.05(c)	10.16.....	1481.02
8.16 .....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10.17.....	1481.02
8.17 .....	806.05(e)	10.18.....	1481.02
8.18 .....	806.05(f)	10.19.....	1451
8.19 .....	806.05(g)	10.20.....	1002
8.20 .....	806.05(h), 806.05(i)	12.109.01.....	1205.03
8.20.02 .....	806.06	12.110.....	1205.03
8.21.01 .....	817	12.111.....	1205.03
8.21.02 .....	817	12.112.....	1205.03
8.21.03 .....	817	12.116.....	1205.03
8.21.04 .....	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817	12.117.....	1205.03
8.22 .....	818.03(b)	12.119.....	1214.07
8.23 .....	812.01	12.119.01.....	1214.06
8.23.01 .....	812.01	12.119.02.....	1214.06
8.23.02 .....	817	12.120.....	1214.06
8.24 .....	821.01	12.121.....	1215.03
8.25 .....	821.01	12.149.....	1207.02
8.25.01 .....	821.02	12.150.01.....	1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.150.04 .....	1207.02	12.173.....	1205.03
12.150.05 .....	1207.02	12.174.....	1205.03
12.150.06 .....	1207.02	12.176.....	1205.03
12.151 .....	1207.02	12.176.01.....	1205.03
12.151.01 .....	1207.02	12.177.....	1205.03
12.151.02 .....	1207.02	12.178.....	1205.03
12.151.03 .....	1207.02	12.176.....	1205.03
12.151.04 .....	1207.02	12.179.....	1207.02
12.151.05 .....	1207.02	12.179.01.....	1207.02
12.151.07 .....	1207.02	12.179.02.....	1215.04, 1207.03
12.151.08 .....	1207.02	12.179.....	1207.02
12.151.10 .....	1207.02	12.181.....	1207.02
12.152 .....	1207.02	12.182.....	1209
12.152.01 .....	1207.02	12.184.....	1211, 1207.05
12.151.02 .....	1207.02	12.185.....	1207.05
12.151.03 .....	1207.02	12.186.....	1215.04, 1208
12.151.04 .....	1207.02	12.187.....	1207.03
12.151.05 .....	1207.02	13.01.....	1302.02
12.153 .....	1207.02	13.02.....	1302.04
12.153.01 .....	1207.02	13.02.01.....	1302.04
12.153.02 .....	1207.02	13.02.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04
12.153.04 .....	1207.02	13.03.....	1302.14
12.154.01 .....	1207.02	13.03.01.....	1302.14
12.154.02 .....	1207.02	13.04.....	1308.03
12.154.03 .....	1207.02	13.05.....	1308.03
12.154.04 .....	1207.02	13.06.....	1302.04
12.154.05 .....	1207.02	13.07.....	1302.01
12.154.011 .....	1207.02	13.08.....	1302.01
12.156 .....	1207.02	13.09.....	609.04(b)
12.156.01 .....	1207.02	13.10.....	714.16
12.156.02 .....	1207.02	14.01.....	1414
12.156.03 .....	1207.02	14.01.01.....	1414
12.157 .....	1207.02	14.01.02.....	1414
12.157.01 .....	1207.02	14.01.03.....	1414
12.157.02 .....	1207.02	14.01.04.....	1414
12.159 .....	1207.02	14.01.05.....	1414
12.161 .....	1207.02	14.05.02.....	1444
12.162 .....	1207.02	14.06.....	1442.01
12.162.01 .....	1207.02	14.07.....	1442.03
12.162.02 .....	1207.02	14.08.....	1442.02
12.163 .....	1210	14.09.....	1442.02
12.169 .....	1205.03	14.10.....	1442.02
12.170 .....	1205.03	14.11.....	1442.02
12.170.01 .....	1205.03	14.11.01.....	1418
12.170.02 .....	1205.03	14.12.....	1412.03
12.171 .....	1205.03	14.13.....	1412.03
12.172 .....	1205.03	14.14.....	1444



INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.15 .....	1410.01	14.38 .....	1490
14.16 .....	1410.01	14.39 .....	1490
14.16.01 .....	1410.01	15.01 .....	1504.10
14.16.02 .....	1410.01	15.01.01 .....	1504.10
14.16.03 .....	1410.01	15.02 .....	1504.10
14.16.04 .....	1410.01	15.03 .....	1504.10
14.16.06 .....	1410.01	15.03.01 .....	1504.02
14.17 .....	1412.02	15.04 .....	1504.10
14.20.01 .....	1453	15.05 .....	1503.01
14.21.01 .....	1453	15.05.01 .....	1503.01
14.21.09 .....	1448	15.05.03 .....	1503.02
14.22 .....	1448	15.05.04 .....	1503.02
14.22.01 .....	1411.02	15.05.041 .....	1503.02
14.23 .....	1490	15.05.05 .....	1503.02
14.23.01 .....	1490	15.07 .....	1503.02
14.24 .....	1490	15.07.01 .....	1504.01
14.25 .....	1490	15.08 .....	1504.01(c)
14.26 .....	1490	15.08.01 .....	1504.01(c)
14.26.01 .....	1490	15.08.02 .....	1504.01(d)
14.26.02 .....	1490	15.08.03 .....	1504.01(d)
14.26.03 .....	1490	15.09 .....	1504.01
14.26.04 .....	1490	15.10 .....	1504.01(e)
14.26.05 .....	1490	15.11 .....	1504.02
14.26.06 .....	1490	15.12 .....	1504.02
14.26.07 .....	1490	15.13 .....	1504.02
14.27.01 .....	1490	15.14 .....	1504.02
14.27.02 .....	1490	15.15 .....	1504.02
14.27.03 .....	1490	15.15.01 .....	1504.02
14.27.04 .....	1490	15.15.02 .....	1504.02
14.27.06 .....	1490	15.15.03 .....	1504.02
14.27.07 .....	1490	15.15.04 .....	1504.02
14.27.08 .....	1490	15.16 .....	1504.02
14.28 .....	1490	15.17 .....	1504.02
14.29 .....	1490	15.18 .....	1504.03
14.29.01 .....	1490	15.19 .....	1504.03
14.29.02 .....	1490	15.19.01 .....	1504
14.30 .....	1490	15.19.02 .....	1504.03
14.30.01 .....	1490	15.19.03 .....	1504.03
14.30.02 .....	1490	15.19.04 .....	1504.03
14.32 .....	1490	15.19.05 .....	1504.03
14.33 .....	1490	15.19.06 .....	1504.03
14.34 .....	1490	15.19.07 .....	1504.03
14.35 .....	1490	15.20.02 .....	1504.04
14.35.01 .....	1490	15.21 .....	1504.04
14.36 .....	1490	15.21.01 .....	1504.04
14.36.01 .....	1490	15.22 .....	1504.04
14.37 .....	1490	15.22.02 .....	1504.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.22.03 .....	1504.04	15.48 .....	1503.02
15.23 .....	1504.06	15.49 .....	1503.02
15.23.01 .....	1504.06	15.50 .....	1503.02
15.23.02 .....	1504.06	15.50.01 .....	1503.02
15.24 .....	1504.06	15.50.02 .....	1503.02
15.24.03 .....	1504.06	15.50.03 .....	1503.02
15.24.04 .....	1504.06	15.50.04 .....	1503.02
15.24.05 .....	1504.02	15.50.05 .....	1503.02
15.24.06 .....	1504.06	15.51 .....	1504.04
15.24.07 .....	1504.06	15.51.01 .....	1504.04
15.24.08 .....	1504.06	15.52 .....	1504.10
15.25 .....	1504.06	15.55 .....	1512
15.26 .....	1504.20	15.55.01 .....	1512
15.27 .....	1504.05	15.58 .....	1504
15.27.01 .....	1504.05	15.58.01 .....	1504.04
15.27.02 .....	1504.05	15.59 .....	1503.01
15.27.03 .....	1504.05	15.60 .....	1503.01
15.27.04 .....	1504.05	15.61 .....	1503.01
15.27.05 .....	1504.05	15.62 .....	1503.01
15.27.06 .....	1504.05	15.63 .....	1503.01
15.27.07 .....	1504.05	15.64 .....	1503.01
15.27.08 .....	1504.05	15.65 .....	1504.04
15.28 .....	1504.05	15.66 .....	1504
15.28.01 .....	1504.05	15.66.01 .....	1504
15.28.02 .....	1504.05	15.67 .....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29 .....	1504.05	15.68 .....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.30 .....	1504.05	15.69.01 .....	1504.04
15.31 .....	1504.05	15.70 .....	1504.03
15.33 .....	1504.05	15.72 .....	1504
15.34 .....	1504.05	15.73 .....	1504.04
15.35 .....	1504.05	15.74 .....	1504.20
15.36 .....	1504.05	15.75 .....	1504.20
15.37 .....	1504.05	15.75.01 .....	1504.20
15.38 .....	1504.02, 1504.03	15.76 .....	1512
15.39 .....	1504.03	15.85 .....	1504.04
15.39.01 .....	1504.03	15.90 .....	1504
15.39.02 .....	1504.03	16.01 .....	1605
15.40 .....	1504.03	16.02 .....	1605
15.40.01 .....	1504.02, 1504.03	16.03 .....	1605
15.41 .....	1503.01	16.04 .....	1610
15.42 .....	1502	16.05 .....	1612
15.43 .....	1502	16.05.01 .....	1612
15.44 .....	1502, 1504.01	16.06 .....	1606
15.45 .....	1503.02	16.07 .....	1606
15.46.01 .....	1503.01	16.08 .....	1610
15.47 .....	1503.01	16.09 .....	1605
15.47.01 .....	1503.01	16.10 .....	1605

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
16.11 .....	1606	22.14.....	2266.01
16.12 .....	1610	22.15.....	2266.03
16.13 .....	1607	22.16.....	2287
18.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	22.20.....	2286
18.02 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.01.....	2307.03
18.02.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.02.....	2363
18.02.02 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.03.....	2363.02
18.03 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.04.....	2305
18.04 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.05.....	2305
18.04.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06.....	2305
18.05 .....	1850	23.07.....	2305
18.06 .....	1850	23.08.....	2305.04
18.06.01 .....	1850	23.09.....	2306.01
18.06.02 .....	1850	23.10.....	2306.01
18.07 .....	1850	23.11.....	2307.05
18.08 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.12.....	2307
18.08.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.13.....	2307.02
18.09 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02
18.10 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01.....	715.05, 2307.02
18.11 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.15.....	2307.02
18.12.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.16.....	2307.04
18.13.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.17.....	2315.01
18.14.01 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.18.....	2315.01
18.15 .....	1845.01, 1878.01	23.19.....	2305.04
18.16 .....	1850	23.20.....	2307.06
18.17 .....	1850	23.21.....	2307.06
18.18 .....	1850	24.01.....	2427.01
18.19 .....	1893.03(d)	24.02.....	2427.01
18.20 .....	1893.03(d)	24.03.....	2427.01
18.21 .....	1893.03(d)	24.04.....	2427.01
19.01 .....	1901.06	24.05.....	2427.01
19.02 .....	1901.06	24.05.01.....	2427.01
22.01 .....	2246	26.01.....	2646
22.01.01 .....	2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.02.....	2647
22.02 .....	2247	26.03.....	2658, 2671.01
22.03 .....	2258	26.03.01.....	2658
22.04 .....	2260	26.04.....	2660
22.04.01 .....	2265	26.05.....	2660, 2671.01
22.05 .....	2285, 2686.03	26.05.01.....	2666.01
22.06 .....	2287	26.06.....	2666.30
22.07 .....	2282	26.07.....	2671.02
22.08 .....	2282	26.08.....	2673.02
22.09 .....	2271	26.09.....	2675.02
22.10 .....	2271	26.10.....	2675.02
22.11 .....	2258	26.11.....	2675.02
22.12 .....	2250, 2666.01	26.50.....	2677
22.13 .....	2250	26.50.01.....	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Fraud--General power of attorney for international application

Sec. No.		Sec. No.	
26.50.02	2677	26.66.01	2679
26.50.03	2677	26.66.02	2679
26.50.04	2677	26.67	2678
26.50.05	2677	26.67.01	2682
26.50.06	2677	26.68	2666.06
26.51	2677	26.69	2687
26.51.01	2677	26.70	2687
26.51.02	2677	26.73	2660, 2671.01
26.52	2677	26.80	2686.04
26.52.01	2677	Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct;	
26.52.02	2677	Deceptive intent)	
26.52.03	2677	Avoiding charge of	2004
26.52.04	2677	Civil litigation	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
26.52.05	2677	Claims invalidated	2016
26.53	2677	Inventorship	201.03
26.53.01	2677	On the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 1448
26.53.02	2677	Protest	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
26.54	2677	Reexamination	
26.54.01	2677	<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
26.54.011	2677	<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
26.54.012	2677	Reissue	1448, 2012
26.54.02	2677	Small entity status	509.03
26.55	2677	Fraudulent	706.03(a)
26.55.01	2677	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)	103, 1002.02(k)(2)
26.55.011	2677	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
26.55.02	2677	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
26.56	2677	Allowed claims	706.04
26.56.01	2677	Interview	713.01
26.56.02	2677	Search	704.10
26.56.03	2677	Full name of applicant	605.04(b)
26.57	2677	Full signatory authority	1004
26.57.01	2677	Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
26.57.02	2677	Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
26.57.03	2677	Functional equivalents	2144.06
26.59	2677	Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)
26.59.01	2677		
26.60	2677		
26.61	2677		
26.61.01	2677		
26.61.02	2677		
26.61.03	2677		
26.62	2677		
26.63	2677		
26.64	2677		
26.65	2679		
26.65.01	2679		
26.66	2679		

**G**

Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)
Mailing address	501
General information	1730
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
..... Introduction	703

INDEX

General power of attorney for international application--Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
General power of attorney for international application	Utility .....2107
..... 1807	Legal precedent..... 2107 to 2107.03
Generic claim	Written Description..... 2163
Allowable.....808.01(a), 821.04(a)	
Transitional application .....803.03(b)	
Definition.....806.04(d)	
Markush group..... 803.02, 2173.05(h)	
Patentably distinct over other species .....806.04(h)	
Presented after issue of patent.....806.04(i)	
Rejection ..... 809.02(a)	
Species claims lacking .....806.01, 818.02(b)	
Support for scope of..... 706.03(c), 2164.08	
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election .....818.03(b)	
.....818.03(d)	
Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)	
Genus and species ..... 806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	
.....806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	
..... 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	
Anticipation of ..... 2131.02	
Obviousness of..... 2144.08	
German priority document ..... 901.05	
Geschmacksmuster.....201.14(b)	
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers ..... 302, 302.07	
Government license clause..... 310	
Government-owned application, special ..... 708.01	
Graphic symbols..... 608.02	
Great Britain, complete specification ..... 201.15	
Great Britain, provisional specification..... 201.15	
Greek letter Phi usage .....608.01(g)	
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification ..... 903.09	
Guardian, Authority recorded ..... 409.02	
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor..... 409.02	
Guidelines	
Drafting an application ..... 601	
Drug disclosures ..... 2107.01, 2107.03	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .....706.02(f)(1)	
Electronic mail..... 502.03	
Examination of computer-related inventions ..... 2106	
Inventorship ..... 605.07	
Genus-species ..... 2144.08	
Grant of reexamination request..... 2242	
Handling of citation in patent ..... 1920	
Internet Usage..... 502.03, 904.02(c)	
Means/step plus function ..... 2181	
	<b>H</b>
	Hague Agreement (See also Treaties) ..... 201.13, 1504.10
	Hand delivery of papers.....501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
	Handling of citation of prior art..... 2206
	Handling of mail and papers..... Chapter 500
	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....2270
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2670
	Handling of protest ..... 1901.05
	Hatch-Waxman Act ..... 2750
	Hearing on appeal..... 1209
	Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)
	..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
	Help line (telephone number) ..... 1730
	Hidden end use in design applications..... 1504.01(c)
	Hidden feature in design applications
	Anticipation..... 1504.02
	Enablement..... 1504.04
	Obviousness ..... 1504.03
	HIV/AIDS, Petitions..... 708.02
	Hours of operation.....510
	Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)
	Hyperlinks in specification ..... 608.01, 608.01(p)
	<b>I</b>
	ICIREPAT country codes ..... 201.14(d)
	ICIREPAT identification numbers ..... 201.14(d)
	Icon, computer generated..... 1504.01(a)
	Identification of papers.....502, 503
	Identification of priority application..... 201.14(d)
	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....201.13
	Idiomatic English..... 608.01(q)
	Illustration (See Drawings)
	Image File Wrapper (IFW)
	Artifact ..... 608.02
	Paper scanning .....508
	Power to inspect not accepted ..... 104
	Public access ..... 103, 1730

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms--Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms		Prolix .....	2173.05(m)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced .....	1302.09	Rejections .....	706.03(d)
Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared .....	2174, 2185
.....	903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations ....	2181, 2185
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2667	Independent, definition.....	802.01
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805	Independent inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
Improper multiple dependent claim .....	608.01(n)	.....	806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129	Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i>	
Inaccurate claim .....	2173.03	applicant)	
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667	Small entity status .....	509.02
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent		Index of claims .....	707.07(i), 719.04
Examination (OIPE)).....	501	Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)
Incomplete amendments, time for completing .....	710.02(c), 714.03	Index to the U.S. Patent Classification .....	902.01(a)
Incomplete application .....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)	Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)	Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	
Definition.....	203.06	.....	2001.06(c), 2010
Drawing .....	506, 601.01(f)	Best mode.....	2165
Invalid oath.....	604.06	Claims invalidated.....	2016
Return of filing fee.....	506	Finding affects all claims .....	2016
Using again .....	608.01(u)	Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Incomplete claim, rejection....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01	Reexamination.....	2014
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03	Reissue .....	1448, 2012
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2227	Informal application .....	506, 702.01
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2627	Primary examiner's attention required .....	1004
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03	Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Time for completing .....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03	Informal drawing (no longer applies).....	507, 608.02(b)
Incorporation by reference .....	103, 201.06(c), 201.11	Informal requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2228
.....	201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,	Informal requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2628
.....	2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	Informality, Action calling attention to .....	707.07(a)
Foreign priority application .....	201.13, 2163.07	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>		Information Center (See Scientific and Technical	
reexamination .....	2677	Information Center (STIC))	
Public access to incorporated application .....	103	Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)	
Incorrect citation of reference .....	707.05(g), 710.06	.....	201.06(d), 609, 1406
Indefinite claim .....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174	Relationship to requirement for information .....	704.14(d)
Alternative phrase.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Information material to patentability (See also Duty of	
Antecedent basis .....	2173.05(e)	disclosure).....	2001.04, 2001.05
Breadth compared.....	2173.04	Copending application.....	2001.06(b)
Design applications.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
International application .....	1845, 1874	Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Multiplicity .....	2173.05(n)	Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Must be considered.....	2143.03	Information on status of application referred to in patent	
Nonelected claims.....	821	.....	102
Numerical ranges .....	2173.05(c)	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art	
		.....	704.11

INDEX

Information sent to applicant for guidance--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations.....	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink color	
Black.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red.....	714.18, 719.02
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	
.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published.....	1128, 1134
Insanity.....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application.....	103, 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment.....	301.01
Authorization.....	402
By assignee.....	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor.....	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application.....	110
Patent file.....	103
Petition.....	103
Record room.....	103
Reissue application.....	103
Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)
Intent to claim.....	706
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Interference.....	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.....	2138
Access to files.....	2312
Action after.....	2363
Action after <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action made when suggesting claims.....	2305.01
Action suggesting claims.....	2305, 2305.04
Addition of new party.....	2342
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2300.01, 2314
After notice of allowance.....	2307.03
Allowance of losing party's application.....	2363.03
Amendment filed during.....	2364.01
Applicant requests interference with patent.....	2307
Application already in interference.....	2305.04
Application and patent in different Technology Centers	
.....	2306
Applications in different Technology	
Centers.....	2301.01(a)
Attorney, parties have same.....	2305, 2309.02
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2300.01
Between application and patent.....	2306 to 2308.02
Between applications.....	2303, 2304
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2363.03
Claim of foreign priority by patentee not considered	
.....	2308.01
Claim interpretation.....	2301.01
Claim presented corresponding to patent	
claim.....	2306 to 2308.02
Claims, need not be identical.....	2303
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	
.....	2315.01
Claims, suggesting.....	1003, 2305 to 2305.04
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01
Claims corresponding to count support in specification	
.....	2163.03
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection	
.....	2307.02
Common ownership.....	2302
Conception.....	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal.....	2315
Consultation with examiner.....	2340
Consultation of examiner with administrative patent	
judge.....	2314, 2360, 2363, 2363.03
Consultation of examiner with interference practice	
specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b), 2305.04, 2309
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Interference--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686, 2686.02
Copied patent claim not identified.....	2305, 2307.05
Count, defined.....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2138.05, 2163.03
.....	2301.01, 2306
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Decision on motion.....	2340
Declaration.....	2311
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01, 2138.06
Director of TC must approve of.....	1003, 2303, 2303.01
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Disclaimer, statutory.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of.....	2363.03
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion .....	2364
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Evidence.....	2138.04
Failure to identify patent when claims presented.....	2305
.....	2307.05
Failure to present suggested claim.....	2305.01
Federal Rules of Evidence.....	2301.02, 2308
File wrapper notation.....	2301.01(b)
Final decision.....	2358
Foreign application, benefit.....	2309.02
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims.....	2303
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2307.05
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Initial memorandum.....	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations.....	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i> .....	2314
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b)
.....	2305.04, 2309
Interpretation of claims.....	2301.01
Interview prohibited.....	2314
Judicial review.....	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2300.01, 2314
Litigation, notice of.....	2360
	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....
	2363.03
	2363.03
	715, 2138.01
	2309.02
	Motions
	Applications not involved in interference.....
	2333
	Decision.....
	2340
	Hearing.....
	2340
	Preliminary.....
	2333, 2340
	Stay.....
	2686.02
	Suspend.....
	2686.02
	Multiple dependent claims.....
	2309.02
	Multiple patents involved.....
	2306
	New reference found.....
	2341
	No interference in fact.....
	2301.02, 2363.01
	Nonelected claims.....
	2303.01
	Notation on file wrapper, allowed application....
	2305.04
	Notation on file wrapper, possible interference .....
	2301.01(b)
	Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference .....
	2307.06
	Office of Patent Publication notified.....
	2305.04
	Order to show cause.....
	2340
	Overlapping applications.....
	2315.01
	Patent filing date earlier than application date....
	2308.01
	.....
	2308.02
	Patent filing date later than application date.....
	2306.01
	Patent in different Technology Center.....
	2306
	Petition refusal to initiate.....
	1002.02(c)
	Power of attorney filed.....
	402.08
	Preliminary motions.....
	2333, 2340
	Preparation of papers by examiner.....
	2309, 2309.02
	Priority time charts.....
	2138.01
	Protest, notice of.....
	2360
	Provoking.....
	2300.02
	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....
	2284
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....
	2686.02
	Public use proceeding.....
	706.03(v)
	Reconsideration of decision on motion.....
	2340
	Reduction to practice.....
	2138.01, 2138.05
	Reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....
	2284
	<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference .....
	2686, 2686.02
	Reexamination, notice of.....
	2360



INDEX

Interference practice specialist(s)--International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under.....	2307.04
Reference found during interference.....	2341
References pertinent to motions, made of record .....	1302.12
Reinstatement of action .....	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03
Reissue application .....	1449.02, 2301.01, 2360
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent .....	1449.01
Reissue application, notice of .....	2360
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims .....	2307.02
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim .....	2305.01, 2305.02
Requirements for interference.....	2303, 2306
Response to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2305 ..... 2305.03
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search .....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Second interference.....	2365
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2309.06
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b).....	2308.02
Special dispatch .....	708.01, 2307, 2307.02
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2300.01
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership .....	2302
Suggestion of claims .....	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims, time limit .....	710.02(c), 2305.02
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination .....	2284, 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution ....	709, 709.01, 2315 ..... 2315.01
Terminated open to public .....	103
Termination.....	2361
Testimony .....	715.07(b)
Time limit for reply.....	2305.02, 2307.02
Transfer of application.....	2301.01(a), 2306
Two periods for reply running .....	2307.02
Winning party .....	710.02(b), 2363.02
Withdrawal of application from issue .....	2305.04, 2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action .....	2315
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2300.01(a), 2301.01(b) ..... 2305.04, 2309, 2309.02(d)
Interlibrary loans .....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution .....	608.01
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract .....	1826
Access .....	101, 110
Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2) .....	1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Amino acid sequence .....	1823.02
Applicant.....	1810
Applicants different for different designated states .....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Assignment document .....	301
Attorney .....	1807
Attorney file reference number .....	1821
Claims .....	1824
Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Confidential status.....	101, 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation .....	1817.02
Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Correspondence.....	1834
Definition .....	201
Deposit accounts .....	509.01
Description .....	1823
Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states .....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Drawings .....	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing.....	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f) .....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
Elements.....	1812
Errors, rectification of .....	1836
Fees .....	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896
Filing date .....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Formal requirements .....	1810
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy .....	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
International preliminary examination .....	1860
International search .....	1843
International searching authority.....	1840
Inventor .....	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection.....	1817.02
Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02
Member states .....	1817

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Microorganism deposit .....	1823.01	Publication of Board Decisions .....	1213.03
National stage .....	1893 to 1896	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1703
Numbering of sheets .....	1812	Searching .....	904.02(c)
Oath .....	1893.01(e)	Usage Policy .....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Parent to national application .....	201.11(a), 1817.02	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	
Power of attorney .....	1807	..... Introduction, 1801, 1851	
Precautionary designations .....	1817.01(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> questions .....	713.06
Prior art effect .....	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	Interpretation of law, new .....	1207
Priority .....	201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights	
Priority document .....	201.13(b), 1828	In reexamination	
Publication .....	1857	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2293
Record copy .....	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2693
Rectification of obvious errors .....	1836	In reinstated patents .....	2591
Refund of fees .....	1847, 1850, 1852	In reissue .....	1460
.....	1865.01, 1875.02	Intervention by assignee .....	106
Representation .....	402.09	Interviews .....	713
Request .....	1821	Advance indication of issues to be discussed .....	713.01
Search copy .....	1801, 1840, 1840.01, 1847	Allowed application .....	713.05, 713.10
Search fee .....	1827	Appointment in advance .....	713.01
Search report .....	707.05, 1844	Attorney not of record .....	101, 402
Secrecy order .....	115, 120, 1832	Authority to conduct .....	713.05
Signature of applicant .....	1820	Before filing .....	713.02
Time limits .....	1836, 1842, 1843.05	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312 .....	713.10
.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Before first action .....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Title .....	1821	Demonstration .....	713.08
Translation for U.S. national stage .....	1893.01(d)	During working days only .....	713.01
Transmittal fee .....	1827	Electronic mail .....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Transmittal letter .....	1830	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent .....	105, 713.05
Unity of invention .....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Exhibit .....	713.08
Withdrawal .....	1859, 1880	Exposure of other cases during .....	101, 713.07
International classification .....	903.09	Field of search .....	713.02
International patent classification .....	719.05	Finally rejected application .....	706.07(f), 713.09
International searching authority .....	1840	How conducted .....	713.01
International Trade Commission .....	724	<i>Inter partes</i> questions .....	713.06, 2314
International-type search .....	707, 1852	Interview summary form .....	713.04, 2281
Internet .....	502.03, 1730	Local attorney .....	713.03, 713.05
Address .....	1730	Made of record .....	713.01, 713.04
Database collections .....	1730	Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2686.03
Disclosure document program .....	1706	Model .....	713.08
Electronic mail .....	502.03, 713, 713.01	Oral agreement not binding .....	713.04
.....	713.04, 713.05	Patentability report cases .....	713.01
General Information Concerning Patents .....	703	Prior to first Office action .....	706.07(b), 713.02
Kids Pages .....	1730	Prohibited .....	713.05
“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)		Protestor participation .....	1901.07
.....	2430	Question of patent validity .....	1701
Payment of maintenance fees by .....	2522	Record of substance required .....	713.01, 713.04
PCT Legal Office .....	1730		

INDEX

Invention--Issue of patent to assignee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination	None available..... 409, 409.03(b), 603
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	Proof..... 409.03(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> .....2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Refused .....	Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f)
..... 713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Order of..... 605.04(f)
..... 713.10, 2314	<i>Pro se</i> .....
Requested in continuing application..... 706.07(b)	..... 707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in Office action..... 707	Refuses to sign .....
Sounding out..... 713.03	409, 409.03(d), 603
Special situations .....	Execution of oath..... 605.04(b)
..... 713.05	Representative of..... Chapter 400, 1706
Substance made of record..... 713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Requirements..... 2137.01
Telephone .....101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Residence .....
Time allowed .....	..... 605.02
..... 713.01	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Video conference .....	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
..... 713.01, 713.04	Self-prosecuted case..... 707.07(j), 713.01
Videotape showing .....	Small entity status .....
..... 713.01	..... 509.02
Where held..... 713.01	Unavailable .....
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	409, 409.03, 603
Brief summary .....	At least one joint inventor available..... 409.03(a)
..... 608.01(d)	Last known address..... 409.03(e)
Detailed description .....	Proof..... 409.03(d)
..... 608.01(g)	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Made in this country .....	Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f)
..... 2138.02	Inventor's certificate
Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)	Priority benefit .....
Inventive entity, Different..... 706.02(k)	..... 201.13(a), 202.04
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Rejection based on .....
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)..... 804	..... 706.02(e)
..... 804.03, 822, 822.01	Inventors Assistance Center .....
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)..... 605	..... 1730
Common, at least one..... 201.03, 201.11	IPC (International Patent Classification) .....
..... 706.02(k), 2137.01	..... 903.09
Continuing application..... 201.06(c)	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist) .....
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	..... 2301.01
Deceased..... 409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Irreparable damage, Proof of..... 409.03(g)
Execution of oath/declaration by	Issue (See Allowance and issue)
legal representative .....	Issue batch number (no longer used)..... 1303.01
..... 605.04(a)	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters
Government property rights statement .....	and forms)..... 903.07, 903.07(b)
..... 151	..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Duty of disclosure by..... 2001.01, 2002.01	Issue fee..... 1306
Foreign priority..... 201.13, 2133.01	After payment..... 1306.03
Full first or middle name required .....	Credit card payment..... 1306
..... 605.04(b)	Deposit account..... 1303, 1306
Heirs..... 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Failure to pay..... 711.03(c), 1306
Initials as a given name..... 605.04(b)	Interfering case, not applied .....
Insane..... 409, 409.02	..... 2305.04
International application .....	Late payment..... 711.03(c)
..... 1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Petition to accept late fee .....
Legally incapacitated .....	..... 711.03(c)
..... 409, 409.02	Reissue application..... 1415
Minor .....	Who may file..... 1306
..... 409	Issue of patent..... 1309
Name change .....	Deferred .....
..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	..... 1306.01
Correction..... 201.03, 201.05	Request for simultaneous issuance..... 1306.02
Order..... 605.04(f)	Issue of patent to assignee .....
Petition..... 605.04(c)	..... 307
Typographical, translation error .....	
..... 201.03, 601.05	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Issuing in another TC without transfer--List of countries giving right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
	Interference .....2314

**J**

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)

Japanese year system..... 901.05(a)

Jepson claim ..... 2129

Joinder, Improper ..... 805

Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable ..... 821.04(a)

Joinder, product claim allowable ..... 821.04(b)

Joinder of inventors ..... 409.03(j)

Joint application, definition..... 201.02

Joint application, original oath..... 602

Joint inventor

Oath ..... 602

Power of attorney to..... 402.01

Refuses to sign application ..... 409.03, 409.03(a)

Rights of nonsigning ..... 409.03(i)

Joint inventors ..... 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01

Change in order of names ..... 605.04(f)

Correction ..... 201.03

Provisional application ..... 605.07

Joint owners ..... 301

Joint research agreement ..... 302

Common ownership..... 706.02(k)

Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art  
..... 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03

Evidence required for establishing ..... 706.02(l)(2)

Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)  
..... 706.02(l)(1)  
..... 706.02(l)(2)  
..... 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01

Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)..... 706.02

Joint venture ..... 706.02(l)(2)

Journal, Patent Office Society ..... 707.06

Judicial notice ..... 2144.03

Judicial review

*Ex parte* reexamination proceedings..... 1216

Patent applications ..... 1216

Standards of review by the Federal Circuit..... 1216.01

Jurisdiction

Allowed application ..... 714.16, 1305

Appealed application ..... 1210

Application before court ..... 1216

**K**

Kind Codes ..... 901.04(a)

Kinds of patent documents ..... 1851

**L**

Laches..... 2190

Lack of unity of invention ..... 823

Lack of utility ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(a)

Language, Offensive..... 608, 1504.01(e)

Language of papers..... 608.01

Late payment of issue fee ..... 711.03(c)

Law, new interpretation of..... 1207

Laws, Patent (See Statutes)

Legal representative refuses to sign..... 409.03(c)

Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter,  
Examiner's)

Abandoned after allowance ..... 711.05

Congressional inquiry ..... 203.08(a)

Drawing transfer..... 608.02(i)

Official inquiry ..... 203.08(a)

Status ..... 203.08

Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)

Letters, receipt and handling..... Chapter 500

Letters of administration..... 409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)

Letters testamentary..... 409.01(b)

Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical  
Information Center (STIC))

Library services ..... 901.06(a)

Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties) ..... 201.13

License agreements under patent..... 301

Recording of..... 310, 313

License rights clause..... 310

License to file foreign application ..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)

License to file international application..... 140, 1832

Licensee, access..... 106.01

Licensing and Review section ..... 115, 120  
..... 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)

Linking claim..... 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)

Transitional application..... 803.03(a)

Traverse of rejection..... 818.03(d)

List of countries giving right of priority ..... 201.13

INDEX  
List of decisions--Maintenance fees

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
List of decisions .....	Appendix II	Mail Stop Issue Fee .....	502, 1306, 1306.02
List of prior art in reexamination .....	2257, 2657	Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	501, 2510
Litigation information, Duty to disclose .....	2001.06(c)	Mail Stop MPEP .....	Foreword
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02	Mail Stop OED.....	402, 407
Litigation, reexamination copending		Mail Stop Patent Ext. ....	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2286	Mail Stop PCT.....	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	Mail Stop Petitions .....	720, 1002.02(b), 1308
Litigation related reissue .....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	.....	1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	Mail Stop PGPub .....	1126
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105	Mail Stop PGPub DRAWINGS.....	507
Local representative of attorneys .....	408	Mail Stop Reissue .....	1410
Locarno international classification designation ....	903.09(a)	Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
		Mailing action.....	707.12
		In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
		In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664
		Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
		Maintenance Fee Branch .....	1501
		Contact information.....	1730
		Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds) .....	1730
		.....	Chapter 2500
		Attorney or agent	
		Handling of requests to withdraw .....	2560
		Revocation of power of attorney.....	2501, 2560
		Change of correspondence address .....	2501, 2542
		Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522
		Due dates for payment.....	2506
		Duplicate Payment .....	2532
		Facsimile submission .....	2510
		Fee address .....	2540
		Fee amounts .....	2501, 2520
		Forms .....	2595
		Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	
		.....	1730
		Information required with payment.....	2515, 2530
		Insufficient .....	2531
		Internet submission .....	2510
		Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
		Late.....	2531
		Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	
		.....	501, 2510
		Mailing address for payments .....	501
		Maintenance Fee Branch .....	2501
		Method of payment .....	2522
		Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder .....	2575
		Obligation to pay while reissue is pending.....	1415.01
<b>M</b>			
Machine, process or product .....	806.05(e)		
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)		
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)			
Address .....	501		
Depositing correspondence.....	502		
Distribution.....	501		
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)		
Identification.....	502, 503		
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500		
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02		
Zip code .....	502		
Mail date as filing date.....	513		
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)		
Mail stop .....	501		
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501, 1216, 1216.01		
Mail Stop 10 .....	1232		
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03		
Mail Stop AF .....	714.13		
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation .....	501, 302.08		
Mail Stop Conversion .....	601.01(c)		
Mail Stop DD.....	1706		
Mail Stop Document Services .....	103, 501, 1430, 1470		
.....	2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632		
Mail Stop EBC.....	403		
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam .....	501, 2222, 2224		
.....	2226, 2231		
Mail Stop Expedited Design .....	1504.30		
Mail Stop Express Abandonment .....	1002.02(r), 1125		
Mail Stop INTERFERENCE .....	501		
Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam ...	501, 2622, 2624, 2631		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Mandatory Classification--)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Overpayment.....	2550	Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Patents subject to payment of .....	2504	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Payment informalities .....	2530	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue ....	2686.03
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	Introduction
Reexamination .....	2506	Method of making and apparatus or product .....	806.05(e)
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of .....	2580	.....	806.05(f)
Reinstatement, delayed payment .....	2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage .....	608.01
Unavoidable delay basis .....	2590	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590	Microorganisms, deposit of .....	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a)
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on .....	2504, 2506	.....	2105, 2164.06
Small entity status requirements .....	2550	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) .....	120
Special Acceptance .....	2530	Military officer notary .....	604.03(a)
Status requests .....	1730, 2570	Minor, inventor.....	409
Mandatory Classification .....	903.07	Misjoinder, Effect on patent .....	805
Manual, authority of.....	foreword	Misjoinder of inventors .....	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual, subscription address .....	title page	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)	
Manual of Classification .....	Introduction, 902.01	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication .....	1130
Manuscript decision .....	707.06	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Margin, application papers.....	608.01	Mode of operation .....	608.01(h)
Mark of applicant .....	605.04(d)	Model.....	608.03
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01	Model, return .....	608.03(a)
Marking, Security.....	121	Model at interview.....	713.08
Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Model filed in priority country .....	201.14(b)
Antedating reference for .....	715.03	Months, foreign language names .....	901.05(a)
Supporting disclosure .....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Master classification file (MCF) .....	902.03(a)	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.....	1130	Multiple dependent claims	
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)		Fee calculation .....	607, 608.01(n)
Mathematical algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106	Handling.....	608.01(n)
Matter not in original disclosure .....	608.04(a)	Restriction practice.....	608.01(n)
Means .....	2181	Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(a)
Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181	Multiplicity of claims .....	408, 707.07(g)
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents.....	2186	.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Obviousness.....	2183	Multiplicity of species .....	806.01, 808.01(a)
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence .....	2183, 2184	Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR).....	120
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs.....	2181, 2185		
Scope of the identification of prior art .....	2182	<b>N</b>	
Single means claim .....	2164.08(a), 2181	NAFTA.....	715.07(c)
Means plus function limitations .....	706.02(m), 2106	Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186	Change .....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Mechanical search.....	719.05	Correction .....	201.03
		Order .....	605.04(f)

INDEX

Names used in trade--Nonprovisional application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Petition.....	605.04(c)	Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
Translation, typographical error .....	201.03	Claim .....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination .....	605.04(c)	Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)	Claim terminology .....	608.01(o)
Order.....	605.04(f)	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Signature (See Signature)		Continuing application .....	201.07, 2163.03
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)	Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
Names used in trade .....	608.01(v)	.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
National Aeronautics and Space		Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151	Divisional application .....	201.06
National application .....	201	Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121	Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
.....	130, 140	Objection .....	706.03(o), 2163.07
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201	Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
.....	1893.03 to 1896	Preliminary amendment .....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Compared with national application .....	1896	Priority .....	2163.03, 2163.05
Continuation or continuation-in-part .....	1895	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2671.01, 2671.02
.....	1895.01, 1896	Reissue application.....	1411.02
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)	Rejection .....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Filing date .....	1893.03(b)	Specification, petitionable .....	608.04(c)
Information disclosure statement.....	609.03, 1893.03(g)	Substitute specification .....	608.01(q)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
Order of examination .....	708, 1893.03	When entered .....	714.19, 714.20
Petitions related to .....	1002.02(p)	NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	
Priority .....	1893.03(c)	Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)	<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	
Naturally occurring article .....	706.03(a)	Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Design applications .....	1504.02, 1504.03
Negotiation authority .....	713.05	Nonelected invention	
New application (definition) .....	203.01	Claims to	
Assignment to examiner for examination .....	903.08(b)	Added.....	821.03
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination .....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)	Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Classification by primary examiner .....	903.08(b)	Eligible for rejoinder .....	821
Examiner review for completeness.....	702	Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
Inspection.....	903.08(a)	Interference .....	2303.01
Transfer.....	903.08(a)	Nonelected species	
Transfer refused .....	903.08(d)	Claims to	
New examiner, action by.....	707.01	Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals .....	1214.01	Eligible for rejoinder .....	821
and Interferences.....	1214.01	Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682	Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2671.01	Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of .....	2105
New ground of rejection on appeal .....	1207.03	Nonpatent literature .....	901.06
New matter .....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Nonprofit organization, claiming status as .....	509.03
		Nonprofit organizations .....	509.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Nonprovisional application--Oath

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonprovisional application (See also Application) ..... 201.04(a), 506, 601	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..... 2235, 2250
Nonpublication request, Application..... 1122	..... 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	..... 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Cited..... 1121, 1122	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 ..... 2666.10, 2666.20
Reproduced..... 1135	..... 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonreceipt of Office letter ..... 711.03(c)	..... 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....409.03(i)	..... 2687, 2696
Nonstatutory claim..... 706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L ..... 1107
Nonstatutory claim, canceled ..... 1302.04(b)	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... 2688, 2691
Nonstatutory subject matter ..... 706.03(a)	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... 2627, 2629
..... 2105 to 2107.01	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication..... 1127
Not fully responsive amendment..... 714.02, 2266.01	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment..... 714, 714.01(e), ..... 714.03
..... 2666.30, 2671	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication ..... 1127
Notary jurisdiction ..... 604.02	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).. 609.02, 609.03, ..... 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 ..... 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Notary jurisdiction, military officer ..... 604.03(a)	Notices (See also Publication)..... Introduction, 707.06
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement ..... 604.02	Notices, maintenance fees ..... 2575
Notary seal ..... 604.01	Nuclear material application..... 706.03(b)
Notation of possible interference .....2301.01(b)	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)..... 803.04, 1823.02, 1848 ..... 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Notation on file wrapper/history	Publication on web for PG-Pubs ..... 1121
Foreign application ..... 202.03	Restriction practice..... 803.04, 1850, 2434
Parent application ..... 201.11, 202.02	Nullification of double patenting rejection ..... 804.01
Notice, citation..... 707.06	Number, Application ..... 503, 506
Notice of allowability..... 1302.03	Number, Drawing reference character..... 608.01(g)
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85) ..... 1303	Number, Serial..... 503, 506
Assigned application ..... 308	Numbering of papers in file wrapper ..... 719.01(a)
Deceased inventor..... 1303.03	Numbering paragraphs of letter ..... 707.07(k)
Reissue application ..... 1444	
Secrecy order application..... 115, 130	
Undelivered..... 1303.02	
Notice of appeal ..... 1204	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2273	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2662, 2667, 2674	
Notice of cross appeal ..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... 2291	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... 2227	
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request .... 1124	
Notice of informal patent application	
form (PTO-152)..... 707.07(a)	

**O**

Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal..... 1212.02	
Antedating patent for interference (Rule 1.608)..... 2308 to 2308.02	
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	



INDEX

Oath, Antedating reference--Obviousness

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131, and 1.608(b) .....	2312	Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67 .....	603
Minor, by .....	409	After allowance .....	603.01, 714.16
Non-English .....	602.06	Change of inventorship .....	201.03
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602	Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03
Plant application (Rule 1.162) .....	1604	Object of invention .....	608.01(d)
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444	Objection contrasted with rejection .....	706.01
Supplemental.....	1414.01	Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Supplemental .....	602.02, 603	Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a)
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132) .....	716	Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) .....	715	Obviously informal application .....	702.01
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)	Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 .....	602	Age of reference .....	2145
Administering .....	604	Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Amendment.....	602.01	Design applications .....	1504.03
Attorney administers.....	604.06	Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Consular certificate.....	604.04	Number of references .....	2145
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)	Ordinary skill, level of .....	2141.03
Copies, filing of .....	602	<i>Prima facie</i> case .....	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Date of execution .....	602.05	Predictability .....	2143.02
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602	Rebuttal against.....	2145
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Process claims, nonobvious product .....	2116.01
Delayed filing .....	506	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)	Ranges .....	2144.05
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)	Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Execution .....	604	Adjustable, making .....	2144.04
Facsimile.....	602	Aesthetic design changes .....	2144.04
Foreign execution .....	602.04	Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Foreign-filed applications listed .....	201.14, 201.14(c)	Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
.....	202.04	Elimination of element or step .....	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case .....	604.06	Equivalence, art-recognized .....	2144.06
Jurisdiction of notary .....	604.02, 604.03(a)	Genus-species .....	2144.08
New required .....	602.01, 602.02	Integral, making .....	2144.04
Notary .....	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	Portable, making .....	2144.04
Notary certificate .....	602.01	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction .....	604.02, 604.03(a)	Purifying old product .....	2144.04
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602	Ranges.....	2144.05
Seal .....	604.01	Rearrangement of parts .....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application .....	602.04(a)	Reversal of parts .....	2144.04
Seal, Not required .....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Signed before alteration of specification .....	605.04(a)	Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Substitute .....	602.02	Shape changes.....	2144.04
Venue.....	604.02	Size changes.....	2144.04
		Species-genus.....	2144.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Offenlegungsschriften--Official Gazette (O.G.)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Offensive subject matter .....	1003, 1504.01(e)
Offer to sell .....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416
Office action (See Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....	2260, 2262
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution .....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP .....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	
.....	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Office date stamp .....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours.....	510
Office of the Commissioner for Patents .....	
.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Assistant	
Commissioner for Patents .....	1721
Office of Congressional Relations .....	203.08(a)
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline .....	406, 407, 410, 502
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)
.....	2205, 2220, 2620
Mailing address.....	501
Office of General Law .....	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)(See also	
Incoming-Mail Section) .....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503
.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)
.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)
.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)
.....	1306, 1414, 1706
Contact information .....	1730
Customer Service Center .....	1730
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Office of International Relations .....	201.13, 203.08(a)
Office of Patent Classification .....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)) .....	103, 409.03
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
.....	720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
.....	1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
.....	1451, 1456, 1457, 2236, 2237, 2239,
.....	2285, 2289, 2294
.....	2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office of Patent Publications (a.k.a. Publishing Division)	
.....	104, 201.14(c), 203.04
.....	502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
.....	608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
.....	1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
..	2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Petitions decided .....	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Telephone number .....	1730
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Patent Training .....	Title page, 713.01
Office of PCT Legal Administration .....	103, 1730
Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
Location and phone number .....	1730
Office of Public Records .....	
.....	103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730
Office of Solicitor .....	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
.....	1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Mailing address .....	501
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	
Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01
.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721
.....	2307.04, 2307.05, 2677
Petitions decided by .....	1002.02(b)
Official action .....	707
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.) .....	Introduction, 409.03, 1703
Claim published .....	1302.09
Reissue application .....	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate .....	2287
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate .....	2691
Copies and Subscriptions .....	1703
Defensive publications .....	711.06(a)
Designating classification .....	1302.09
Drawing figure .....	1302.09

INDEX  
Official inquiries--Ordering

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
eOG:P .....	1703	Single sale .....	2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05	Delivery of offered goods .....	2133.03(b)
Notice of Board title changes.....	1202	Device embodying process.....	2111.03(c)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..	2288, 2291	Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate		Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	
.....	2688, 2691	.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Notice of Certificate of Correction .....	1480, 1485	Goods “on hand” .....	2133.03(b)
<i>Notices</i> .....	1703	“In this country” .....	2133.03(d)
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501, 2575	Invention .....	2133.03(c)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request .....	2229	Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request		Offer for sale .....	2133.03(b)
.....	2627, 2629 to 2631	Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Online .....	1703	“Ready for patenting” .....	2111.03(c)
<i>Patents</i> .....	1703	Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Published electronically .....	1703	Sale by inventor or associate .....	2133.03(b)
Publishing disclaimers .....	1490	Sale by third party .....	2133.03(b)
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430, 1441	Testing by third party .....	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) .....	1111	Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
<i>Trademarks</i> .....	1703	Sale of “rights” .....	2133.03(b)
Official inquiries .....	203.08(a)	Secrecy .....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Official Notice.....	2144.03	Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5)
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		.....	2133.03(e)(7)
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination		Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred	
.....	2242, 2642	.....	2133.03(b)
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Omission in reply, inadvertent .....	710.02(c)	Operative .....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
.....	2266.01, 2666.30	Operative example .....	608.01(p)
Omnibus claim .....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Operative, Showing .....	608.03, 716
Cancellation .....	1302.04(b)	Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)		Oral hearing in reexamination	
.....	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2276
On sale (See also Public Use) .....	706.02(c)	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Open to public.....	2680
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Anticipation rejection .....	2133.03(b)	Order, citation of.....	707.06
Buyer .....	2133.03(b)	Order, Classification.....	902.04
Commercial activities .....	2133.03, 2133.03(c)	Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2646, 2660
Completion of the invention .....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Returned as undelivered.....	2654
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131		Patentability report .....	705.01(b)
affidavit.....	2133.03(c)	Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b)	Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Conditional sale .....	2133.03(b)	Ordering	
Nonprofit sale .....	2133.03(b)	Abandoned file .....	711.04(b), 905.03
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)	Allowed applications.....	1306.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Orders--Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign patent .....	901.05(c)	Application location .....	2635
Patented file .....	711.04(b), 905.03	Application records and reports .....	1704
Publication .....	901.06(b)	Application status .....	102
Reexamination, decision		Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports .....	1705
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2246, 2247, 2247.01	“Flag” in reissue application .....	1456
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2646	Paper Correlating Office .....	508.03
Subclass list .....	902.03(c)	Paper, easily erasable .....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Orders (See also Publication) .....	Introduction, 707.06	Paper number .....	714.18, 714.21
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term		Paper number of print .....	719.01(b)
.....	2106, 2111.01	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Evidence of .....	2111.01	Application papers .....	608.01
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)		Drawings .....	608.02
Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12	Photographs .....	608.02
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics .....		Substitute drawings .....	608.02(h)
.....	608.04(a), 714.01(e)	Papers (See also Return of Papers)	
Ornamentality lacking in design applications .....	1504.01(c)	Delivered to wrong Technology Center .....	508.01
Outstanding requirements .....	707.07(e)	Depositing .....	502
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority .....	201.15	Distribution .....	508
.....	706.02(b)	File wrapper .....	719.01, 719.01(a)
Overlapping applications		Identification .....	502, 503
Same applicant .....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804	Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	Received after patenting or abandonment .....	508.02
Same assignee .....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Signature required .....	402
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Submitted in reissue litigation .....	1404
.....	715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302	Unmatched .....	508.03
Subject to joint research agreement .....		Parent application .....	201.04
.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)	Parent application data, Cross-noting .....	201.11
.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01	.....	202.02
Overlapping claims .....	804.02	Parent application carries assignment	
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2689	to some continuing applications .....	201.12
Owner’s representative .....	Chapter 400	Parent application review .....	707.05, 719.05
Ownership and assignment .....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)	.....	904, 2001.06(b)
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Paris Convention (See also Treaties) .....	201.13, App. P
Ownership at time invention made .....	706.02(k)	Article 4 Cited .....	201.13, 201.14(b)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Partial signatory authority .....	1005
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment .....	201.12, 306	Patent	
		1836 (present) series .....	901.04
		A.I. series .....	901.04
		Allowance and issue .....	Chapter 1300
		Application publication .....	1120 to 1135
		Arrangement in Examiner’s Search Files .....	901.07
		Assignment .....	301
		Borrowing from Examiner’s Search Files .....	901.08
		Citation handling .....	1920
		Citation of prior art in .....	1920, 2202
		Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	

**P**

P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
PAIR .....	102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
PALM .....	101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)
.....	1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
.....	1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
.....	2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02
.....	2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689

## INDEX

### Patent and Trademark Assignment System--Patent classification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Classification change .....	903.05	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111
Classification indices .....	902.03, 902.03(a)	.....	1601, 2162
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet		Simultaneous issue .....	1306.02
.....	902.03(b)	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required) .....	1416
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request .....	2219	Statutes (See Statutes)	
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2619	Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Double column format.....	2614	Terms (See Term, Patent)	
Copy Orders.....	1730	Transfer .....	903.05
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility .....	1502.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Utility series .....	901.04, 1502.01
Design series .....	901.04	Utility vs. design .....	1502.01
Design vs. Utility .....	1502.01	X series.....	901.04
Effective date .....	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System .....	302.09
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
File reconstruction .....	508.04	Address.....	501, 502
Files .....	905.03	Business hours.....	510
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Employees, property interest in patent .....	309
General Information About, booklet.....	703	Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as	
Issue .....	Chapter 1300	inventors .....	409
Issue Notification form .....	1306.03	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Index .....	902.03(b)	Publications .....	Introduction
Interference .....	2306 to 2308.02	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before	
Inventorship .....	2137.01	the United States Patent and Trademark Office	
Jurisdiction.....	1305	.....	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Development and Use of Patent Classification	
Laws (See Statutes)		Systems.....	903.02
Licensing.....	301	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and	
Litigation relating to reissue .....	1442.04	Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Ordering soft copy .....	905.02	Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500
Owner, appeal by .....	1204	Telephone numbers .....	1730
Owner, service of citation on .....	2208	Web site.....	1730
Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222, 2622	Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication	
Ownership.....	301	(PG-Pub))	
Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600	Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)	
Post-issuance information updating.....	2501	Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	
Prior art citation in .....	2003.01	Patent classification (See also Classification;	
Printing priority .....	1309	Prior Art) .....	Chapter 900
Publication of application .....	1120 to 1135	Classes.....	707.05(e), 902.01
Reconstruction of file.....	508.04	.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Reference (See Reference)		Cross references .....	903.07, 903.07(a)
Reissue series.....	901.04	Digests.....	903.07
Reissued, effect of.....	1460	Issue slip.....	903.07
		Manual of Classification .....	Introduction, 902.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)	PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
Orders .....	902.04	PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04	PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01 .....1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Statutory authority .....	903.01	PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
Subclasses .....	707.05(e), 902.01 .....902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/ISA/220.....	1844, 1845.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties).....	Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/IPEA/401 .....	1864, 1865, 1866
Administrative Instructions.....	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/405 .....	1875, 1875.01
Agent .....	1807	PCT/IPEA/408 .....	1860, 1860.01, 1874, .....1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2) .....1893.01(a)(3)	PCT/IPEA/409 .....	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878 .....1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau .....	1853	PCT/IPEA/410 .....	1864.04
Applicant.....	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/411 .....	1876
Applicant for United States Receiving Office .....	1805	PCT/IPEA/412 .....	1836, 1876.01
.....	1810, 1820	PCT/IPEA/416 .....	1879.02
Basic flow timeline .....	1842	PCT/IPEA/420 .....	1875.02
Classification of application .....	903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/428 .....	1878.02
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01, 1879	PCT/RO/101 .....	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a) .....1821, 1844, 1844.01
Common representative .....	1807	PCT/RO/117 .....	1893.03(e)
Concepts, major .....	1801	PCT/RO/136 .....	1893.03(e)
Country codes .....	1851	PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832
Definitions .....	1802	USPTO/299.....	1850
Design patents.....	1501.01, 1503.01	USPTO/499.....	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Designated office .....	1893.01(a)	Gazette .....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	Help Desk.....	1730
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc .....	1823.02	Information sources.....	1730
Filing date requirements .....	1810	International Bureau.....	1801
Foreign filing license .....	1832	International preliminary examination .....	1860, 1860.01
Foreign patent citation codes .....	1851	International preliminary examination report.....	1879
Forms		International preliminary report on patentability.....	1801 .....1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02	International publication .....	1857
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)	Prior art effect .....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
IB/308 .....	1893.01(a)(1)	International search report.....	1844
PCT/DO/EO/903 .....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a) .....1893.03(b), 1893.03(e) .....1893.03(g), 1895.01	International searching authority.....	1840
PCT/DO/EO/905 .....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d) .....1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)	Member countries.....	1817
PCT/DO/EO/1390 .....	1893.03(a)	National procedure .....	1893
		National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
		Numbering of sheets.....	1812
		Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
		Priority .....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Priority document .....	201.13(b), 1828	30 Reproduced .....	110
Publication .....	1857	31 Reproduced .....	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Receiving office .....	1801	32 Reproduced .....	1862
Receiving office procedure .....	1801	33 Reproduced .....	1878.01(a) ..... 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Record copy transmittal .....	1801	34 Reproduced .....	1862, 1864.01, 1874 ..... 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention .....	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	35 Reproduced .....	1879
Reply to written opinion .....	1878.02	36 Reproduced .....	1879.02, 1879.03
Representation before the designated office .....	402	37 Reproduced .....	1880
Revocation of agent .....	1808	38 Reproduced .....	1879.04
Schedule of fees .....	1827	<b>Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules</b>	
Search report .....	707.05, 1302.14, 1844	4.3. Reproduced .....	1844.01
Secrecy order .....	120	4.11. Reproduced .....	1817.02, 1819
Sequence listings .....	1823.02, 1848	4.15. Reproduced .....	1820
On electronic media .....	1823.02	5.1. Reproduced .....	1823
Signature missing .....	1820	5.2. Reproduced .....	1823.02
Unity of invention .....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	6 Reproduced .....	1824
Written opinion, preparation .....	1845, 1878, 1878.01	6.1. Reproduced .....	1824
Written opinion, time to reply to .....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	6.2. Reproduced .....	1824
<b>Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions</b>		6.3. Reproduced .....	1824
.....	App. AI	6.4. Reproduced .....	1824
105 Reproduced .....	1834	6.5. Reproduced .....	1824
204 Reproduced .....	1823	7 Reproduced .....	1825
205 Reproduced .....	1824	7.1. Reproduced .....	1825
208 Reproduced .....	1823.02	7.2. Reproduced .....	1825
209 Reproduced .....	1823	8 Reproduced .....	1826
404 Reproduced .....	1857	8.1. Reproduced .....	1826, 1844.01
502 Reproduced .....	1850	8.2. Reproduced .....	1826, 1844.01
513 Reproduced .....	1848	8.3. Reproduced .....	1826
603 Reproduced .....	1875.02	11 Reproduced .....	1825
604 Reproduced .....	1879	11.5. Reproduced .....	1825
605 Reproduced .....	1872	11.6. Reproduced .....	1825
606 Reproduced .....	1880	11.11. Reproduced .....	1825
607 Reproduced .....	1876	11.13. Reproduced .....	1825
801 Reproduced .....	1823.02	13 Reproduced .....	1850
803 Reproduced .....	1823.02	13.1 Reproduced .....	1850
<b>Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles</b> .....	App. T	13.2 Reproduced .....	1850
3 Reproduced .....	1812	13.3 Reproduced .....	1850
5 Reproduced .....	1823	13.4 Reproduced .....	1850
6 Reproduced .....	1824	13.5 Reproduced .....	1850
7 Reproduced .....	1825	13 <sup>bis</sup> Reproduced .....	1823.01
11 Reproduced .....	1810, 1896	13 <sup>bis</sup> .1. Reproduced .....	1823.01
17 Reproduced .....	1843	13 <sup>bis</sup> .2. Reproduced .....	1823.01
18 Reproduced .....	1844	13 <sup>bis</sup> .3. Reproduced .....	1823.01
19 Reproduced .....	1853	13 <sup>bis</sup> .4. Reproduced .....	1823.01
21 Reproduced .....	1857	13 <sup>bis</sup> .5. Reproduced .....	1823.01
29 Reproduced .....	1857		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
13 <sup>bis</sup> .6. Reproduced .....	1823.01	62bis.1 Reproduced .....	1871
13 <sup>bis</sup> .7. Reproduced .....	1823.01	64 Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)
13 <sup>ter</sup> Reproduced .....	1823.02	64.1. Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)
13 <sup>ter</sup> .1 Reproduced .....	1823.02, 1848	64.2. Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)
13 <sup>ter</sup> .2 Reproduced .....	1823.02	64.3. Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)
17 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)	65 Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)(2)
17.1. Reproduced .....	201.13(b)	65.1. Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)(2)
17.2 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)	65.2. Reproduced .....	1878.01(a)(2)
33 Reproduced .....	1843	66 Reproduced . 1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02	
33.1. Reproduced .....	1843	66.1. Reproduced .....	1843.02
33.2. Reproduced .....	1843	66.1bis. Reproduced .....	1878
33.3. Reproduced .....	1843	66.3. Reproduced .....	1878.02
37.1 Reproduced .....	1844.01	66.4. Reproduced .....	1878
37.2 Reproduced .....	1844.01	66.5. Reproduced .....	1878.02
38 Reproduced .....	110, 1844.01	66.6. Reproduced .....	1878.02
38.1 Reproduced .....	1844.01	66.7. Reproduced .....	1870
38.2 Reproduced .....	1844.01	66.8. Reproduced .....	1864.01, 1878.02
39 Reproduced .....	1843.02	66.9. Reproduced .....	1878.02
39.1. Reproduced .....	1843.02	69 Reproduced .....	1879.01
40 Reproduced .....	1850	69.1. Reproduced .....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
40.1. Reproduced .....	1850	69.2. Reproduced .....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
40.2. Reproduced .....	1850	70 Reproduced .....	1879.03
41 Reproduced .....	1852	70.17 Reproduced .....	1879.03
41.1. Reproduced .....	1852	71 Reproduced .....	1879.02
43bis Reproduced .....	1845	71.1. Reproduced .....	1879.02
43bis.1. Reproduced .....	1845	71.2. Reproduced .....	1879.02
44ter. Reproduced .....	1879.04	72 Reproduced .....	1879.03
46 Reproduced .....	1853	72.1. Reproduced .....	1879.03
46.1. Reproduced .....	1853	72.2. Reproduced .....	1879.03
46.2. Reproduced .....	1853	72.2bis. Reproduced .....	1879.03
46.3. Reproduced .....	1853	72.3. Reproduced .....	1879.03
46.4. Reproduced .....	1853	82 Reproduced .....	1834.02
46.5. Reproduced .....	1853	82.1. Reproduced .....	1834.02
54 Reproduced .....	1864.02	82.2. Reproduced .....	1834.02
54.1. Reproduced .....	1864.02	90.4. Reproduced .....	1807
54.2. Reproduced .....	1864.02	90.5. Reproduced .....	1807
54.3 Reproduced .....	1864.02	90.6. Reproduced .....	1808
54.4. Reproduced .....	1864.02	90 <sup>bis</sup> Reproduced .....	1859, 1880
60 Reproduced .....	1868	90 <sup>bis</sup> .1 Reproduced .....	1859
60.1. Reproduced .....	1868	90 <sup>bis</sup> .2 Reproduced .....	1859
61 Reproduced .....	1881	90 <sup>bis</sup> .3 Reproduced .....	1859
61.2. Reproduced .....	1881	90 <sup>bis</sup> .4 Reproduced .....	1880
61.3. Reproduced .....	1881	90 <sup>bis</sup> .5 Reproduced .....	1859
62 Reproduced .....	1871, 1871.01	90 <sup>bis</sup> .6 Reproduced .....	1859
62.1. Reproduced .....	1871, 1871.01	90 <sup>bis</sup> .7 Reproduced .....	1859
62.2. Reproduced .....	1871, 1871.01	91 Reproduced .....	1836
62bis Reproduced .....	1871	91.1. Reproduced .....	1836



INDEX

Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--Period for reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
92 Reproduced .....	1834	Mathematical algorithms .....	2106
92.1. Reproduced .....	1834	Plants .....	1601, 2105
92.2. Reproduced .....	1834	Patented file .....	905.03
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		Patented file, ordering .....	711.04(b)
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	
Program .....	1706	.....	1730, 2430
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		Patents of addition, foreign .....	901.05(b)
(PG-Pub))		Payment of fees .....	509
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)		Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
Patent search facility .....	103, 2232, 2629, 2632	PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Hours .....	510, 1730	Pencil notations, erased at allowance .....	1302.01
Regulations for public use .....	510	Pending application as prior art (See also Application	
Patent term extension/adjustments .....	1303, 2211, 2250	publication) .....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
.....	2611, 2666.01	Pending application preserved in confidence .....	101
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)		Pending applications as references (See also Application	
.....	Chapter 2100	Publication) .....	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)
Patentability report .....	705	.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Appeal .....	705.01(a), 1207	Period for reply .....	710
Count .....	705.01(c)	After Board decision .....	1214.01
Date status .....	705.01(c)	After final .....	706.07(f)
Dispute between examiners .....	705.01(a)	In transitional application .....	706.07(g)
Drawing .....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	After interference .....	710.02(b), 2363.02
Final action .....	705.01(a)	Amendment after .....	714.17
Improper .....	705.01(e)	Claim copied from patent .....	710.04(a)
Initiate .....	705.01	Claims all allowed .....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Interviews .....	705.01(f), 713.01	Computed .....	710.01(a), 710.05
Limitation as to use .....	705.01(e)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory	
Practice used only in extraordinary situations .....	705	period .....	710.04(a)
Primary decides propriety .....	1004	Correction of citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Print of drawing .....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Date of receipt of amendment .....	710.01(a), 710.05
Purpose .....	705.01(e)	Defective Office action .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Request for .....	1003	Difference between shortened statutory period and time	
Recording .....	705.01(c)	limit .....	710.02(d)
Restriction, Effect on .....	807	Extension .....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Search .....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	Extension of time to commence civil action	
Sequence of examination .....	705.01(b)	.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Transfer of appeal .....	705.01(a)	Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC	
Patentability review conference in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		.....	1002.02(k)(1)
.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Full statutory period for reply .....	130
Patentability review conference in <i>inter partes</i>		Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	
reexamination .....	2671.03	.....	505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Patentability statement .....	1302.14	Incomplete reply .....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
Patentable novelty, pointed out .....	714.04	.....	714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30
Patentable subject matter		Less than six months .....	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c)
Computer programs .....	2106	.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Disclosed but not claimed .....	706	Miscellaneous factors .....	710.06
Living subject matter .....	1601, 2105	Petition .....	1002

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Periodicals--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) ..... 706.02(n)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681
Restarting..... 710.06	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved ..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Saturday, Expiration of time..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) ..... 1002.02(l)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) ..... 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened, Extension..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Change inventor's name..... 605.04(c)
Shortened statutory period..... 710.02, 710.02(b) ..... 710.02(e)	Change in order of inventors names..... 605.04(f)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit..... 710.02(d)	Color drawings or photographs..... 507 ..... 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Shortened statutory period, When used..... 710.02(b)	Common ownership situation..... 706.02(k)
Statutory period..... 710.01	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution ..... 1002.02(g)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2687.01
Suggesting claims..... 710.02(c), 2305.02	Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application ..... 1002.02(p)
Sunday, Expiration of time..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application ..... 1002.02(p)
Supplemental action..... 710.06	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional... 1002.02(b) ..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Time computation..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Correct filing date..... 506.02, 513 ..... 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Time limit action..... 710.02	Correction of inventorship..... 201.03, 1002.02(d) ..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l) ..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Time limit action, When used..... 710.02(c)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2250.02
Two periods running..... 710.04, 710.04(a)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658, 2666.03
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during..... 402.06	Counter-terrorism inventions..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Periodicals..... 901.06, 901.06(a)	Defer issuance..... 1002.02(b), 1306.01
Period of enforceability..... 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02	Delegation of Director's authority..... 1001.01
Permanent ink..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Denial..... 1002.02
Perpetual motion..... 506, 608.03, 706.03(a) ..... 707.07(g), 2107.01	Denial of request for reexamination..... 1002.02(c) <i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2246, 2248, 2265 <i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2647, 2648
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent ..... 2203	Director's duties..... Introduction, 1002
Pertinent prior art..... 904.02	Dismissed..... 1002.02
Petition	Dismissed without prejudice..... 1002.02
Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) ..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	Divisional reissue..... 1002.02(b)
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement... 711.03(d)	Entry of amendment..... 1002.02(d), 1206
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124	Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2672, 2673.02, 2675
Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 ..... 1002.02(d), 1503.02	Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(b), 2268
Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)	
Accept omitted pages..... 1002.02(p)	
Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)	
Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)	
Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)	
Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)	
Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)	
Admit model..... 1002.02(c)	
Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) ..... 1002.02(p)	

INDEX  
Petition--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding ..... 1002.02(b), 2668	Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2672
Expedited examination of design applications ..... 502, 1002.02(c)(3)	Premature final rejection ..... 706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee ..... 1002.02(b)	Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure..... 608.04(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication ..... 502, 1125, 1135	Procedure ..... 1002.01
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Public use proceedings ..... 1002.02(b)
Expunge papers from file..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Publication Division..... 1002.02(r)
Expunge information ..... 724.05, 1002.02(c)	Reconsideration of denied petition ( <i>ex parte</i> reexamination) ..... 2268
Extension of time ..... 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)	Rescission of secrecy order ..... 1002.02(c)(1)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration ..... 1002.02(b)	Refused assignment..... 313, 317
Application before Office of Petition ..... 1002.02(b)	Refusal to enter amendment ..... 1002.02(c)
Filing date ..... 506.02, 513	Refusal to initiate interference ..... 1002.02(c)
..... 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)	Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction ..... 1002.02(c)
..... 601.01(g), 1002.02(b)	Registration to practice..... 1002.02(m)
Final rejection ..... 1002.02(c)	Reinstate rejection after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
SIR application ..... 1105	Reinstatement ..... 1002.02(m)
Foreign filing license ..... 140, 1002.02(c)(1)	Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application ..... 1002.02(p)
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Relating to reexamination or reissue ..... 1002.02(b)
Inspection..... 103	Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
Interference ..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)	Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2682
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2686.03	Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)
Late foreign priority claim ..... 1002.02(b)	Rescission of secrecy order ..... 120
Maintenance fees, accept and record ..... 1002.02(b)	Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)
..... 2580	Restriction requirement holding ..... 821.01, 1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement ..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590	Retroactive foreign filing license ..... 140
Make special (See also Special application) ..... 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Return model..... 1002.02(c)
Matter subject to ..... Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Return original oath..... 1002.02(c)
Merge reexaminations..... 1002.02(b), 2283	Revival ..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(b), 2285	Revive PCT application ..... 1002.02(p)
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	Rule 1.48 (inventorship)..... 201.03
Modification of secrecy order ..... 120	Secrecy order..... 1002.02(c)(1)
New matter..... 608.04(c), 1002.02(c)	Sequence rules..... 1002.02(c)(2)
Nonsigning inventor ..... 409.03, 1002.02(b)	Special status ..... 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
..... 1002.02(p)	Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2284, 2285
Objection by examiner..... 1002.02(c)	Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings ..... 2667
Patent term extension ..... 1002.02(b)	..... 2686.02, 2686.03
Period for filing..... 1002	Sufficiency of an affidavit..... 1002.02(c)
	Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO ..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
	Suspend action – public safety or defense.. 1002.02(c)(1)
	Suspend rules ..... 1002.02(b)
	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests ..... 2640

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Post classifier

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time for filing..... 1002	Phi, Greek letter usage..... 608.01(g)
Trademark related.....1002.02(i)	Philippines-United States search exchange ..... 1711
Transfer from another application .....608.02(i)	Photograph as drawing ..... 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment..... 711.03(c)	Piecemeal prosecution ..... 707.07(g)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant Breeder's Rights ..... 1613
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV ..... 1612
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant patent ..... Chapter 1600
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	Action..... 1610
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	Advertising..... 1610
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Affidavit..... 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) ..... 1608, 1609
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.	Allowance ..... 1611
application.....201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)	Application publication ..... 1120 to 1135
..... 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658	Asexual reproduction ..... 1601, 1605
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Bacteria ..... 1601
..... 2246	Claim..... 1605, 1610
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>	Color drawing..... 1603, 1606
reexamination..... 2646	Color identified ..... 1605
Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)	Declaration ..... 1604
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.... 2265	Definitions..... 1601
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Department of Agriculture ..... 1608
..... 2648, 2668, 2672	Deposit ..... 1605
Withdrawal of lapsed patent ..... 1002.02(r)	Duplicate papers..... 1603, 1605, 1609
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	Elements of application..... 1603
..... 502, 1002.02(b), 1308	Examination ..... 1608
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid	Examiner's amendment..... 1610
..... 1002.02(c), 1308	Executive Order ..... 1608
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer..... 1490	Issue ..... 1611
Withdrawal of abandonment..... 1002.02(b)	Laudatory expressions..... 1610
Withdrawal of attorney ..... 1002.02(s)	Method claim improper..... 1605
In interference..... 1002.02(g)	Oath..... 1604
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid..... 1002.02(c)	Parts..... 1603
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication	Plant varieties excluded..... 1601
Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	Priority claim..... 1613
Cited..... 1125	Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135
Reproduced..... 1135	Report of Agricultural Research Service..... 1608, 1609
Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent	Rules applicable ..... 1602
Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or	Signature ..... 1603
International Filing PTO/SB/64a	Specification..... 1605, 1610
Cited..... 1124	Specimens ..... 1607
Reproduced..... 1135	Statutory basis ..... 1601
Petitionable matter ..... 706.01	Term ..... 2701
PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	Tubers..... 1601
Pharmaceutical subject matter	UPOV Convention ..... 1612
Safety review by FDA ..... 2107.03	Plant patent series ..... 901.04
Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)	PO Box (See Mail stop)
Utility..... 2107.01	

INDEX  
Post classifier--Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Post classifier .....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub) .....	1120 to 1135
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)	Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
.....	903.09, 903.10	Appendices not published .....	1121
Requesting consideration by .....	903.08(d)	Application in a foreign language .....	608.01
Post employment agreement of former Office employee .....	1702	Assignee information published.....	1121
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications .....	1122
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Computer programs.....	1121
Attorney .....	601.02	Content.....	1120, 1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies .....	511	Conversion to provisional to	
Postcard, self-addressed .....	203.08, 503	avoid publication .....	601.01(c)
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Complete application required .....	1120
.....	719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05	Copies of published application files .....	1128
Power of attorney .....	402	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Application in interference .....	402.08	Correspondence address.....	1121
Application oath or declaration includes .....	601.02	Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Assignee appoints .....	402.07	Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Assignee revokes .....	402.07	Drawings .....	507, 1120, 1121
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406	Early publication .....	1129
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	502
Canadian patent agent.....	402	.....	1125, 1135
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	Facsimile submission .....	502.01
Coinventor .....	402.01, 402.10	Fee, publication.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Customer Number.....	402	Forms .....	1135
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Death of principal attorney .....	406	Material mistake by the Office .....	1130
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	Nonpublication request .....	1122
General, for international application .....	1807	Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Invalid.....	402	Notice of Publication.....	1127
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Notice of New or Revised Publication .....	1127
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Offensive language not published .....	1120
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Public access to published application .....	1128, 1132
Post Office address .....	601.02	Publication date, projected .....	1120, 1122
Provisional application .....	103	Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2613, 2622	RCE's not published.....	1120
Revocation .....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10	Redacted publication .....	1132
After Allowance .....	2501	Refund of publication fee.....	1126
Secrecy order applications.....	120	Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	507
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01	.....	1120, 1121
Withdrawal of attorney or agent .....	402.06, 2501	Replication .....	1130
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501	Request for early publication .....	1129
Power to inspect .....	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05	Request for nonpublication .....	1122
Power to inspect, approval .....	104	Request for redacted publication .....	1132
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105	Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124
Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)		Residence changed .....	719.02(b)
Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309	Sequences published on Internet .....	1121

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Status information of published application .....	1128
Substitute specification required.....	1120
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)
Third party inquiries .....	1134
Voluntary publication .....	1133
When published .....	1120
Which applications .....	1120
Pre-Grant Publication Division .....	502, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Preamble, effect of .....	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Predicted tests in specification .....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment .....	506, 714.01(e)
Preliminary amendment	
Entry denied .....	714.01(e)
Excess claims.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.10
New matter.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of .....	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale .....	2122
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding .....	720.03
Premature final rejection .....	706.07(c)
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2667
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02
Primary examiner .....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
.....	2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Actions requiring personal attention .....	705.01(a)
.....	707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
.....	713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Name on file wrapper .....	1302.13
Print of drawing (See also Drawings) .....	608.02(m)
Additional .....	608.02(m)
Alteration .....	608.02(m)
Colored .....	608.02(m)
Examiner's notation on.....	608.02(m)
File wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Marked-up.....	608.02(v)
Marking .....	608.02(m)
Patentability report.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Printed matter nonstatutory .....	706.03(a)
Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Printing date, declassified material .....	707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309
Printing priority .....	1309
Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Admissions as.....	2129
Analogous .....	2141.01(a)
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
Effects of international application publication.....	1857
.....	1857.01, 1895.01
Equivalents.....	2144.06
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.07
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	
.....	609.04(b)
Foreign application as .....	2135.01
Information reasonably necessary for finding .....	704.11
International application publication.....	706.02(a)
.....	1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Level of ordinary skill .....	2141.03
Patents as.....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01
.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03
Scope and content of.....	2141.01
Means limitations .....	2182
Search (See also Search) .....	Chapter 900
Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	901.02, 2136
Suitability of.....	2144.07
Third party submissions .....	609, 1134.01
Used in deciding request for reexamination... ..	2242, 2642
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2202
Content.....	2205
Copies of prior art .....	2205
English translations .....	2205
Explanation of pertinence .....	2205
Flowcharts.....	2206
Handling.....	2206
Sample letter .....	2205
Service on patent owner .....	2208
Time for filing.....	2204
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2602, 2646
.....	2654, 2656, 2657
After the order to reexamine .....	2602, 2667

INDEX

Prior art copies in reexamination--Pro se applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues ..... 2687.01	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 201.11, 1481
Before the first Office action ..... 2625	Design application..... 1504.20
Before the order to reexamine ..... 2602, 2654	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 2258
By another requestor..... 2656	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2658
By the patent owner..... 2656	Provisional application..... 706.02
Storage area ..... 2667	Time charts..... 2138.01
With the Request ..... 2656	Time for filing ..... 201.13
With third party's comments ..... 2666.05, 2667	Priority document (See Foreign application)
Prior art copies in reexamination	Priority practice (See Foreign application)
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2218	Private use (See also Public use) ..... 2133.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2618	Proceedings, Termination of..... 201.11, 711.02(c)
Prior art filed by protestor ..... 1901.02, 1901.03	Process of making and product made ..... 806.05(f)
Prior art on drawing ..... 608.02(g), 2125	Processing and retention fee ..... 601.01(a)
Prior art statement ..... 609, 1893.03(g)	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center
Provisional application ..... 609	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2233
Reissue application ..... 1418	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2633
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)..... 2217, 2617	Product and process of using ..... 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2244	Product of human ingenuity..... 2105
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2644	Product of nature ..... 706.03(a)
Prior examiner's action ..... 704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Program Management System (PMS) ..... 2238, 2638
Priority	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
Claiming in continued prosecution	Prolix claim ..... 2173.05(m)
application ..... 201.06(d), 1302.04	Proof, burden of..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Proof of authority of administrator or executor ..... 409.01(b)
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2658	Proof of foreign filing..... 201.14
Claiming in reissue application..... 1402, 1405, 1417	Proof of irreparable damage ..... 409.03(g)
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	Proof of ownership, reissue application..... 1410.01
..... 201.13	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign ..... 409.03(d)
Corrected by Certificate of Correction ..... 1481	Proofreading of action ..... 707.08
Design applications..... 1504.02, 1504.10	Proper multiple dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Property rights statement ..... 150
Incorporation by reference.. 201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)	Contents of ..... 151
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts... 115, 150, 151
Proper identification ..... 201.14(d)	Prophetic examples in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Formal requirements ..... 201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)	Proprietary interest, Proof of ..... 409.03(f)
Incorporation by reference to earlier application	Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)
..... 201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)
International application ..... 201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)	Appeal brief..... 1205
Corrected by Certificate of Correction ..... 1481	Certificate of mailing ..... 512
Inventor's certificate ..... 201.13(a)	Change of address ..... 601.03, 719.02(b)
Overcoming reference..... 201.15	Death ..... 409.01(f)
Patent printing ..... 1309	Duty of disclosure ..... 2002.01
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	Examination of application ..... 707.07(j)
prior U.S. application ..... 201.11, 201.11(a)	Examiner's action..... 707
Prior U.S. application..... 201.11	Interview ..... 713.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Prosecution--)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Legal representation.....	401	Assignment of .....	302.03
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01	Assignment of application claiming benefits of....	306.01
Prosecution		Completeness .....	506, 601.01(b)
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters		Conversion to .....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Correction of inventorship .....	201.03
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130	Cover sheet for .....	201.04(b)
Prosecution after appeal .....	1207.04	Data, on file wrapper/history of .....	202.02, 1302.09
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)	Data, in specification of .....	1302.04
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Drawing.....	608.02
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution laches.....	2190	English language translation for benefit of date....	201.11
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application .....	130	Filing receipt .....	503
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	Guidelines for drafting .....	601
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)		Information disclosure statement .....	609
.....	724 to 724.06	Joint inventors in .....	605.07
Submission.....	724.02	Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
Protest .....	Chapter 1900	Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Priority .....	201.04(b), 201.11
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Certificate of service .....	1901.03	Request to convert to nonprovisional .....	1002.02(b)
Comments of applicant .....	1901.06	.....	1002.02(q)
Complete.....	1901.03	Revival .....	711.03(c)
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	Statutory Invention Registration .....	1101
Express consent of applicant required .....	1134	Small entity status .....	509.03
Filed in reissue where patent is in		Specification.....	601.01
interference.....	1449, 1901.06	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Handling .....	1901.05	PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or	
Improper protest.....	1134, 1901.03	declaration as inventor.....	409
Information which can be relied on .....	1901.02	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or		Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file .....	2632
violation of duty of disclosure.....	1901.06, 2013	Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and	
Multiple papers on same issue .....	1901.07(a)	Disclaimer) .....	2121.03, 2133.03
Reissue application .....	1441.01, 1901.04	.....	2133.03(a), 2145
Reissue litigation .....	1901.03, 1901.04	Dedication to public .....	715, 1490
Requirement for information .....	1901	Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128
Review of adverse decision .....	1906	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination .....	103, 2232
Service on patentee or applicant .....	1901.03	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....	103, 2609, 2632
TC Director's attention required.....	1003	Redacted application publication .....	103, 1132
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04	Reissue .....	103, 1430, 1470
Trade secret information .....	724, 1901.02	Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Treatment by examiner .....	1901.06	Public Law (See Statutes)	
Under Rule 1.291 .....	1901	Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Who can file.....	1901.01	Public right to inspect files .....	103, 1128
Protestor participation .....	1901.07	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 1706	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	103, 2609, 2632
Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)	Public sale (See also On sale; Public use) .....	2133.03
Access.....	103, 104	Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	



INDEX

Public searchers--Ratification of papers filed

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public searchers.....	101
Public use (See also On sale) .....	706.02(c)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation .....	2133.03(a)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial use .....	2133.03(a)
Completion of the invention .....	2133.03
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)
Evidence .....	706.02(c)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
In this country .....	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention .....	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations .....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display .....	2133.03(a)
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)
Single use.....	2133.03(a)
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a)
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy .....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720
Affidavits .....	720.01
Final decision.....	720.05
Oral argument .....	720.04
Petitions .....	1134, 1002.02(b)
Preliminary handling.....	720.01
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03
<i>Prima facie</i> showing .....	720.02
Rejections after .....	706.03(v)
Rejections on .....	706.03(v), 720.05
Testimony .....	720.04
Publication, Defensive .....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration .....	1111
Publication date.....	706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Publication of abstracts .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions.....	1213.03
Citing .....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Date of .....	706.02(a)
Declassified.....	707.05(f)
Notices .....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Orders.....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01
Patent and Trademark Office .....	Introduction
Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international .....	706.02(a), 1857.01
.....	2136.03
Rules changes.....	1703
Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references	
.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Voluntary .....	1133
Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	
Pulling abandonments.....	711.04(a)
<b>Q</b>	
Quality Assurance.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
In reexamination.....	2289, 2689
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289, 2689
Quality control program .....	1308.03
Quayle practice .....	710.02(b), 714.14
Action recording.....	1705
After final rejection .....	706.07(f)
Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Claims later added.....	714.20
Copies of references .....	707.05(a)
Design application.....	1504
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f), 812.01
Information disclosure statement .....	609.01, 609.04(b)
Primary examiner signature required .....	1005
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2250.01, 2266.01
Reissue .....	1444
Shortened statutory period .....	710.02(b), 2250.01
Query Printer Waiting .....	1306.03
<b>R</b>	
Ranges	
Anticipation of .....	2131.03
Obviousness of .....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor.....	409.01
Signature improper or lacking .....	714.01(a)



INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request .....	2214, 2219, 2619
Certificate of service.....	2220
Certified copy.....	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action.....	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing .....	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2283, 2307.04
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	2287
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214
Copending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Copying of file.....	2232
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence.....	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .....	2277
Decision on request.....	2240
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission.....	2266.02
Denied.....	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director’s initiative.....	2239
Domestic priority.....	2258
Double correspondence.....	2224
Double patenting.....	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments.....	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	2207
Examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition.....	1701.01
Examiner’s amendment.....	2287
Examiner’s answer.....	2275
Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art.....	2217
Extension of time.....	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266
Fees.....	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart.....	2201
Foreign priority.....	2258
Forms.....	2296
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Identity of requester.....	2212
Inappropriate papers.....	2267
Return of papers.....	2267
Incomplete request.....	2227
Informal request.....	2228
Informal submission.....	2266.02
Initial processing.....	2226
Interference copending.....	2284
Intervening rights.....	2293
Interviews in.....	2281
Introduction.....	2201
Listing of prior art.....	2257
Litigation copending.....	2286
Litigation review.....	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions.....	2264
Merger.....	2283, 2686.01
Merger with reissue proceedings.....	1449.01
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287
New matter.....	2270
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))	
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	2285
Of a reexamination.....	2295
Office action.....	2260, 2262
<i>Official Gazette</i> Notice of certificate.....	2291

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of request.....	2229	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)		Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
.....	2242, 2258.01	Reports .....	2235
Oral hearing .....	2276	Representative of requester .....	2213
Orders for copies of .....	2232	Request.....	2210
Patent copy in request.....	2219	After reissue patent issues.....	2240, 2258, 2285
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Patent owner’s address.....	2222	Content.....	2214
Patent owner’s statement .....	2249	Correction processing .....	2231
Patent owner’s statement of interview .....	2281	Decision .....	2240, 2244
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Decision criteria .....	2242
Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Denied.....	2247, 2247.01
Correct inventorship .....	2250.02	After reissue patent issues.....	2240
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	During interference .....	2284
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated		Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
proceedings).....	2268	Filing address .....	2224
Merge proceedings .....	2283, 2285	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Reconsideration .....	2268	Guidelines .....	2242
Stay proceedings pending interference .....	2284	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285	.....	2242, 2258.01
Unavoidable delay .....	2268	Response to Office action .....	2266
Unintentional delay.....	2268	Restriction improper.....	2258
Vacate order granting request.....	2246	Review .....	2289
Waive time provisions .....	2265	Sample letter requesting reexamination .....	2214
Power of attorney, withdrawal .....	2223	Scope.....	2258
Preprocessing staff.....	2226, 2228	Search.....	2244, 2258.01
.....	2229, 2232, 2239	Second or subsequent request.....	2240, 2283
Printing of certificate .....	2288	Prior art considered .....	2240, 2242
Prior art .....	2218	Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner	
Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256	statement.....	2249
Prior art previously cited/considered .....	2242, 2258.01	Service of papers.....	2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03
Proceedings.....	2209	Special status for action.....	2261
Processing in Technology Center .....	2233, 2245	Statement applying prior art.....	2217
Clerical handling .....	2270	Statement by owner.....	2249
Project code .....	2238	Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or	
Public access.....	103, 2232	Confirmation.....	2287
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289	Statutory basis .....	2201
Quality review .....	2289	Stay.....	2283
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation		Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02
.....	2262, 2287	After final.....	2272
Reconsideration of Office action .....	2269	Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01
Record system.....	2235	After final.....	2272
Refund if request denied .....	2247, 2248	Substantial new question of patentability.....	2201, 2216
Reissue copending .....	1449.01, 2285	.....	2240, 2242, 2244, 2246
Rejections .....	2242, 2258	Using “old art” .....	2242, 2258.01
Using “old art” .....	2258.01	“Sufficient cause” for extension of time .....	2265
Reminders .....	2287	Suspension.....	2283

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Terminated.....	2294	Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Terminated files.....	2294	Title.....	2660.02
Tickler reports.....	2235	To provoke an interference.....	2686.02
Time for request decision.....	2241	Unsigned.....	2666.50
Time for requesting.....	2211	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Time for response to actions.....	2263	Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Time reporting.....	2238	Appeal Conference.....	2676, 2677
Title report.....	320, 2287	Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .....	2674 to 2680
Transfer.....	2237	Flowchart.....	2601.01
Translation required.....	2218	Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit .....	2682, 2683
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225	Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	2683
Untimely filed papers.....	2267	Appellant defined.....	2674
Untimely responses.....	2252	Assignment to examiner.....	2636, 2648, 2655
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2264	Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2688
Vacated.....	2294	.....	2690, 2694
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286	Distribution.....	2692
Who may file request for.....	2212	Format.....	2690
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223	Reissue patent as.....	2688, 2694
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223	Certificate of service.....	2620, 2666.06
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex Parte</i> ).....	Chapter 2600	Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2624
Access by public.....	103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632	.....	2665, 2666, 2666.05
Action closing prosecution (ACP).....	2660, 2666.05	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request .....	2214, 2219, 2619
.....	2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05	Certification as to statutory estoppel.....	2612, 2614
.....	2671.03, 2673.02, 2682	Clerical handling.....	2670
Content.....	2671.02	Collateral estoppel.....	2659
Premature.....	2672	Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687.01
Response to.....	2672	Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Admissions.....	2617	Concurrent proceedings.....	2282, 2686
Affidavits.....	2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677	Constructive notice of.....	2630, 2654
Amendment by patent owner		Copending proceedings.....	2282, 2686
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board .....	2682	Copies of the prior art with request.....	2618
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671	Copy of printed patent with request.....	2619
.....	2672, 2673	Double column format.....	2614
After expiration of the patent.....	2666.01	Copying of the file by the public.....	2632
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	2687.01	Correction of inventorship.....	2658, 2666.03
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673	Correspondence.....	2624
.....	2673.02, 2675	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682, 2683
Claims.....	2666.01	Court ordered.....	2686.04
Defective.....	2666.50, 2666.60, 2667	Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals.....	2674
Dependent claim.....	2660.03	Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Drawings.....	2666.02		
Entry.....	2670		
In a merged reexamination proceedings .....	2670, 2686.01, 2686.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	2681, 2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2640, 2641
After Court decision .....	2686.04
Content .....	2646
Criteria for deciding.....	2642
Deadline for mailing.....	2641
Denial .....	2640, 2647, 2647.01
.....	2648, 2694
Grant.....	2640
“Old art” (previously considered art) used .....	2642
Processing.....	2647, 2647.01, 2648
Prior art available.....	2644
Reissue about to issue.....	2686.03
Dependent claim treatment .....	2660.03
Design applications.....	2611
Domestic priority .....	2658
Drawings.....	2666.02
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2684
Electronic copy .....	2609, 2632
Enlarging claim scope prohibited .....	2658, 2666.01
Estoppel, Collateral.....	2659
Estoppel, Statutory.....	2601, 2612, 2614
Examination scope.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	
After response by parties .....	2671
Before appeal.....	2676
Before the decision on the Request.....	2633
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	2686.01
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Review of Rebuttal Briefs .....	2679
Examiner’s Amendment	
Canceling rejected claims .....	2671, 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination .....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required .....	2687.01
To the Title .....	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Examiner’s Answer.....	2677
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671, 2673.02
“Express Mail” procedure.....	2624, 2665
.....	2666, 2666.05
Extensions of time .....	2665
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection.....	2682
	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....
	2682
	To complete a reply held non-responsive .....
	2660.30
	To petition denial of the Request .....
	2648, 2665
	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by .....
	2624
	Fees .....
	2634
	For a copy of the file on CD.....
	2632
	Refund.....
	2615, 2647, 2648
	Final Board decision.....
	2681, 2682
	Filing date .....
	2627, 2628
	Flowcharts .....
	2601.01
	Foreign priority .....
	2658
	Forms listed.....
	2696
	Fraud .....
	2684
	Improper comments.....
	2667
	Inappropriate papers.....
	2667
	Incorporation by reference in Examiner’s Answer...2677
	Interference copending .....
	2686, 2686.02
	Intervening rights .....
	2693
	Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue ....2686.03
	Interviews not permitted.....
	2666.30, 2685, 2687
	Litigation concurrent.....
	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
	Litigation search.....
	2686.04
	Litigation stayed.....
	2686.04
	Merger of multiple requests for reexamination ...2686.01
	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....
	2686.03
	Multiple requests for reexamination filed .....
	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695
	New grounds for rejection.....
	2671.01
	By the Board of Appeals .....
	2681, 2682
	New matter .....
	2671.01, 2671.02
	NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)
	Non-final Board decision .....
	2681
	Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party .....
	2666.30, 2666.50
	Notice of appeal .....
	2662, 2674, 2674.01
	Premature .....
	2667
	Notice of cross appeal .....
	2662, 2674, 2674.01
	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....
	2627, 2629
	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....
	2688, 2691
	Office action.....
	2660, 2671
	Not closing prosecution .....
	2671.01

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reopening prosecution after ACP ..... 2673, 2673.01	Processing ..... 2670
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer ..... 2679	After a decision by the Board..... 2682
Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676, 2677	Amendment..... 2666.01, 2670, 2687
Oral hearing ..... 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	Clerical..... 2670
Open to public ..... 2680	Examiner's Answer..... 2677
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646, 2660	Inappropriate papers..... 2667
Returned as undelivered ..... 2654	Merger of multiple reexamination requests ..... 2686.01
Oversight..... 2689	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2686.03
Patent copy with request ..... 2619	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2694
Double column format..... 2614	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
Patentability Review Conference..... 2671.03	Public access ..... 103, 2609, 2632
Petition..... 1002.02(b)	Publication..... 2687
Board decision ..... 2681	Publication of Board decision ..... 2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC ..... 2687.01	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
Correct inventorship ..... 2658, 2666.03	Real party in interest identification ..... 2612, 2614, 2677
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648	Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation ..... 2687
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... 2668	Rebuttal Brief..... 2678, 2679
Enter an amendment after RAN .. 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Refused entry ..... 2679
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue ..... 2686.03	Records..... 2635
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue ..... 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	Reissue copending..... 1449.01, 2643, 2686 ..... 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Reissue previously issued..... 2640, 2686
Reopen prosecution after Board decision ..... 2682	Remand by the Board of Appeals..... 2681, 2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests..... 2640	Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... 2673, 2673.01
Stay reexamination ..... 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03	Reopening prosecution after a Board decision ..... 2682
Unavoidable delay ..... 2668	Representative of requestor ..... 2613
Unintentional delay..... 2668	Request for extension of time..... 2665
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2646	Request for reconsideration by patent owner ..... 2666
Waive time provisions ..... 2648, 2668, 2672	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Premature response/comments..... 2625, 2667	Claims considered..... 2643
Prior art citation ..... 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657	Content..... 2614
After the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2667	Denied..... 2640, 2647
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues ..... 2687.01	Facsimile transmission not permitted..... 502.01, 2624
Before the first Office action ..... 2625	Filed after reissue issued ..... 2658
Before the order to reexamine ..... 2602, 2654	Filed while interference pending..... 2686.02
By another requestor..... 2656	Filing address ..... 2624
By the patent owner..... 2656	Granted..... 2640
Storage area ..... 2667	Incomplete..... 2627
With the Request ..... 2656	Informal ..... 2628
With third party's comments ..... 2666.05, 2667	Prior art cited with..... 2618
Prior art copies with request ..... 2618	Second or subsequent filed..... 2640, 2686.01
	Statement applying the prior art..... 2617
	Time for filing..... 2611

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Vacated .....	2628	Service of papers .....	2666.06
Request for Rehearing by the Board .....	2682, 2683	Certificate of .....	2620, 2666.06
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	2659	Proof of service .....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Respondent Brief .....	2675.01	To patent owner .....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Respondent defined.....	2674	Special Status .....	2661
Response by patent owner .....	2666	Statement applying the prior art .....	2617
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Statutory estoppel.....	2601, 2612, 2614
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667	Stayed pending litigation outcome .....	2686.04
Improper comments .....	2667	Stayed pending reissue outcome .....	2686.03
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668	Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
No proof of service .....	2667	Substantial new question of patentability .....	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
No response filed.....	2666.10, 2671	.....	2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
.....	2671.01, 2671.02	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time .....	2665
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671	Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2640, 2686.01
Person not of record.....	2666.50	Terminated .....	2694
Premature.....	2625, 2667	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
To Notice of Defective Paper .....	2666.40, 2666.60	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2611
To Office action.....	2666, 2666.30	Time periods after appeal for filing: Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection .....	2682
Too long.....	2667	Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit .....	2682
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667	Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit .....	2683
Response by third party		Request for Rehearing.....	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Time periods during appeal for filing: Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40	Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief .....	2675, 2675.02
Comments regarding response by patent owner .....	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30	Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief .....	2675.01, 2675.02
Defective.....	2666.50, 2667	Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief .....	2679
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671	Notice of Appeal .....	2674
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668	Notice of Cross Appeal .....	2674, 2674.01
No proof of service .....	2667	Rebuttal Brief.....	2678
No response filed.....	2666.20, 2671	Request for Oral Hearing .....	2680
Other than third party requester .....	2667	Respondent Brief .....	2675.01
Period for response .....	2666.05, 2666.20	Time periods for response .....	2662
Person not of record.....	2666.50	After Action Closing Prosecution .....	2672
Premature comments .....	2625, 2667	After defective submission.....	2666.30
Premature appeal .....	2667	.....	2666.50, 2666.60
Prior art submission with .....	2666.05, 2667	After Office action .....	2662, 2665, 2667
Too long.....	2667	To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination .....	2686.01
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667		
Review .....	2689		
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10		
.....	2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677		
Content .....	2673.02		
Scanning .....	2632		
Scope of examination.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02		



INDEX  
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)--Reference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638	Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
For a Patentability Review Conference .....	2671.03	Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)
Title.....	2660.02	Defensive publications .....	901.06(d)
Transfer.....	2637	Design application.....	707.05(a)
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677	Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) .....	2632, 2633	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) .....	
.....2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670		.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
.....2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689		Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Reexamination Processing System (REPS).....	103, 2632	Effects of international application publication.....	1857
Reference (See also Prior art)		.....	1857.01
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04	Effective date	
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)	Patent .....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Abandoned application .....	901.02, 2127	Publication .....	706.02(a), 715.01(c),
Abbreviations .....	901.06(d)	.....	1857.01, 2128.02
Abstracts .....	706.02, 901.06(d)	Electronic publications .....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Additional .....	707.05(d)	Enabled disclosure .....	2131.01
Admissions .....	2129	Enabling, plant genetics .....	2121.03
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 2141.01(a)	Enabling, compounds and compositions .....	2121.02
.....	2143.01, 2145	Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference		Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
(37 CFR 1.131))		Every element rule for anticipation .....	2131
Applications, domestic and foreign .....	2127	Evidencing the meaning of a term	
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .	706.02(f)(1)	used in the primary reference .....	2131.01
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files .....	901.07	Foreign patent....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01	Forfeited application .....	901.02
As evidence in multiple reference,		From interference .....	1302.12
35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01	Incorrect citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Assigned application as .....	804.03	Inoperability .....	716
Availability .....	2128	Internal documents, confidential .....	2128.01
Between applicant's priority date and		Intervening .....	201.15, 706.02(b)
U.S. filing date .....	201.15, 706.02(b)	Joint patent to applicant and another .....	715.01(a)
Borrowing from Technology Center.....	901.08	.....	715.01(c)
Citation .....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	Listing at allowance .....	1302.12, 1455
After allowance .....	1302.12, 1308.01	Lost counts in interference .....	2138.01
After appeal .....	1207.02	Multiple reference rejections under	
By applicant.....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12	35 USC 102 .....	2131.01
Correction .....	707.05(g)	Newly discovered after allowance .....	1308.01
Period for reply.....	710.06	Nonanalogous art	
Claims foreign date.....	715.01	(See also Reference: Analogous art).....	2131.05
Combination of references.....	706.02(j)	.....	2141.01(a)
Copending.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Operability.....	2121
Copies .....	707.05(a)	Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)	Overcome	
Cross reference addition .....	905.02	Under Rule 1.130.....	718
Date, determination of .....	707.05(f), 2124		
.....	2126, 2128 to 2128.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Reference characters--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) ..... 706.02(a)	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) ..... 509, 607.02
..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Additional invention or species ..... 803.03(a), 803.03(b)
..... 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Canceled claims ..... 506
Under Rule 1.132..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Correspondence address ..... 509.03, 2540, 2542
..... 716, 2132.01	Filing fee ..... 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119 ..... 201.15	International applications ..... 1002.02(p), 1819, 1847
Paper, orally presented..... 2128.01	..... 1850, 1864
Patent ..... 901.04, 2126	International search fee ..... 707, 1819, 1847
Patent, date available ..... 2126.01	..... 1852, 1859
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	Issue fee..... 1308.01, 1308.03
Patent, official number lacking ..... 901.04	Maintenance fee ..... 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent claiming same invention ..... 715.05, 2306	Oral hearing..... 1209
..... 2308.01	Publication fee..... 1126
Pending application (See also Application) ..... 901.03	Reexamination
Publication of applicant's invention ..... 715.01(a)	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2215, 2247, 2248
..... 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2615, 2647, 2648
Publication, date available ..... 2128.02	Refund Section, Office of Finance ..... 509.03, 607.02
Publication, printed..... 2128	Petition fee ..... 506.02
Publications..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	Small entity fee ..... 509.03, 2550
..... 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1109
Published abstracts of application..... 706.02, 711.06(a)	Refusal to publish SIR ..... 1105
..... 2131.01, 2133.01	Registration, Attorney or agent..... 402, 1702
Rejection over broad disclosure instead	Regulations, examiner's search facilities..... 510
of preferred embodiments ..... 2123	Regulations, public search room..... 510
Replacement of missing ..... 901.09	Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences
Same assignee ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	..... 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	Rehearing by C.A.F.C. .... 1216.01
Selection of pertinent ..... 904.02	Reissue application ..... 1401 to 1470
Statutory bar..... 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	Absolute intervening rights ..... 1460
Statutory section to use ..... 706.02(a)	Access to ..... 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Supply procedure ..... 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06	Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05
Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) ..... 706.02(k)	Additional information required..... 1442.01, 1442.04
..... 715, 2132.01, 2133.02	Adjudication of original patent..... 1442.01
Thesis ..... 2128.01	Allowance ..... 1455
Utility ..... 2122	Amendment ..... 714, 1411, 1453
“Well known in the art,” supported by ..... 2144.03	Examiner's ..... 1455
Reference characters ..... 608.01(g)	Of drawings..... 1413, 1453
Reference to foreign application ..... 202.03, 202.04, 901.03	So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i>
Reference to prior patent ..... 608.01(p)	reexamination ..... 2285
..... 608.01(r), 901.03	So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i>
Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	reexamination ..... 2686.03
Reference to related application	Amends or corrects original patent ..... 1400.01, 1402
for disclosure ..... 608.01(p)	Appeal brief..... 1454
Refile application (See also Application; Substitute application)..... 201.10	Assignee consent ..... 1410.01, 1443, 1451
	Broadened ..... 706.03(x), 1412.03
	Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer ..... 1490

INDEX  
Reissue application--Reissue application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Certificate of correction .....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1443	Expedited examination .....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
.....	1480 to 1485	Design .....	1457
Claim		Expired patent .....	1415.01
Broadening .....	1412.02, 1412.03	Filed during interference .....	2358, 2360
Dependent.....	1412.03	Filing fee .....	1415
Format .....	1411, 1453	Final Office action.....	1443
Numbering.....	1451, 1455	Foreign priority claim.....	201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b)
Oath requirement.....	1414	.....	1402, 1417
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1455	Format .....	1410, 1411, 1411.01
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Fraud .....	1448, 2012
Too narrow .....	1402	Grounds for filing.....	1402
Collateral estoppel .....	2112.01	Inequitable conduct .....	1448, 2010
Consent by assignee.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451	Information disclosure statement .....	2003
Content.....	1410	Initial examiner review.....	1443
Continuation .....	1410.01, 1414, 1451	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement .....	1414
Copending application reference .....	1402	Inspection .....	103
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings .....	2285	Interference .....	1449.02, 2360
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings		Interference on original patent concurrent with ..	1449.01
.....	2686.03	Intervening rights .....	1460
Correct inadequacies.....	1402	Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01	List of references.....	1455
Court ordered .....	1442.05	Litigation involved .....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
Cross noting .....	1451, 1455	Marking envelope .....	1404
Deceptive intention.....	1414	Litigation protest .....	1901.03
Declaration.....	1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01
Supplemental .....	1414.01, 1444, 1455	Merger of reissue applications after restriction .....	1450
Defective oath, ground for rejection .....	706.03(x)	Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>	
.....	1414	reexamination .....	2285
Dependent claim .....	1455	Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>	
Design.....	1457	reexamination .....	2686.03
Diligence.....	1403	Multiple filings.....	1451
Disclaimer.....	1411.01, 1450	New matter .....	1411.02
Divisional.....	1002.02(b), 1410.01	Numbering of claims.....	1451, 1453
.....	1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457	Notice in original file .....	202.05
Domestic priority, delayed claim .....	201.11	Oath.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444
Double patenting.....	1451	Primary examiner's decision.....	1004
Drawings.....	1413, 1414, 1453	Supplemental.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Duty of disclosure.....	1406, 1418, 1448	Offer to surrender patent (not required) .....	1416
.....	2001.06(c), 2003	<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Election of species .....	1450	Claim to be printed in.....	1455
Equitable intervening rights.....	1460	Filing notice in .....	1430, 1441, 1441.01
Error correction after allowance		.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
.....	1414.01, 1444	Omission of feature .....	1411.02
Error in original patent.....	1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01	Open to public .....	103, 1430, 1470
Examination .....	1440, 1443, 1445	Ordering copies of papers in file .....	1430
Review of Oath/Declaration .....	1444	Ownership .....	201.12, 1410.01, 1443
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443	Patent series.....	901.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Rejected application--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent term, affect on..... 1405	Rejected application ..... 203.02
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim; Obviousness)..... 706
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 1002.02(b), 2686.03	Abandonment of invention..... 706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 2285	Admission by applicant..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	After allowance of application ..... 706.04, 706.05 ..... 1308.01
Print of drawing ..... 608.02, 608.02(m)	After allowance of claim..... 706.04
Prior art consideration..... 1402	After allowance, primary examiner review of..... 1004
Prior art statement..... 1418	After appeal, New rejection..... 1207.03
Priority correction..... 201.14(b), 201.16 ..... 1402, 1405, 1417	After termination of interference..... 2363.03
Protest ..... 1441.01, 1443, 1901	Against public policy ..... 706.03(a)
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference..... 1443, 1449	Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)
Public access..... 103, 1430, 1470	All valid grounds..... 707.07(g)
Recapture of matter..... 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02	Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ..... 1213.02
Reexamination proceedings copending ..... 1449.01	Alternative phrases ..... 2173.05(h)
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2285	Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) . 706.02(a) ..... 707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695	Art (See also Prior art) ..... 706.02
Rejection ..... 706.03(x)	Assigned applications, Same applicant ..... 804.03
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1451	Atomic Energy Act..... 706.03(b)
Requirement for information ..... 1442.04	Authorship..... 2137
Restriction..... 1450, 1451	Backup rejections ..... 706.02
Design..... 1457	Bar, Statutory ..... 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) Overcoming..... 706.02(b)
Return of original patent ..... 1416	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces ..... 1214.01
Review ..... 1456	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim..... 1213.02
Same invention as original patent ..... 1412.01	Breadth ..... 2173.04
Special for examination ..... 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Broadening in reissue application ..... 1412.03
Design..... 1557	Broader than the disclosure ..... 2173.03
Specification ..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455	Chemical practice
Statutory basis..... 1401	Markush ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Statutory disclaimer ..... 1490	Undue breadth..... 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 2686.03	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent ..... 706.06, 2307.02
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2686.03	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply..... 706.03(u)
Submission of papers in..... 1404	Claims ..... 706
Suit on original patent..... 1442.01	Combination of references ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d) ..... 2131.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant ..... 1416	Common knowledge ..... 2144.03
Suspension ..... 1450	Commonly assigned..... 2146
Terminal disclaimer ..... 1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490	Computer programming cases..... 2106, 2106.01
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)..... 608.02(i), 1413	
Treatment of protest..... 1901.06	
Twice reissued ..... 1411	
Two month delay period ..... 1441, 1441.01	

INDEX  
Rejection--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Conflicting applications ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) ..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 ..... 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 ..... 822, 822.01	Negative limitation ..... 2173.05(i) New, after appeal ..... 1207.03 New, after final rejection ..... 706.07(e) New matter ..... 706.03(o), 2163.06
Contrasted to objection ..... 706.01	Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m)
Copending applications, different inventive entities ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Nonstatutory claim ..... 706.03(a), 2107
Cumulative ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)	Nonstatutory subject matter ..... 706.03(a)
Dedication ..... 715, 1490	Not based on prior art ..... 706.03
Defective reissue oath ..... 706.03(x), 1444	Not inventor ..... 706.02(g)
Dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)	Not readable on disclosure ..... 2173.03
Derivation of invention ..... 2137	Oath, defective reissue ..... 706.03(x), 1444
Disclaimer ..... 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Objection distinguished ..... 706.01
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	Obviousness (See also Obviousness) ..... 706.02 ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)	Of claim copied from a patent ..... 2307.02
Estoppel, defensive publication ..... 711.06	Official notice ..... 2144.03
Estoppel, interference ..... 2363.03	Old combination ..... 2173.05(j)
Final (See also Final rejection) ..... 706.07 to 706.07(f)	Omnibus claim ..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Foreign application, statutory bar ..... 706.02(e)	Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)
Form paragraphs used ..... 706.02(i), 706.02(m)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection ..... 706.02(b)
Form used ..... 707	Overlapping applications ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) ..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 ..... 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Fraud upon public ..... 706.03(a)	Perpetual motion ..... 706.03(a)
Frivolous invention ..... 706.03(a)	Personal remarks avoided ..... 707.07(d)
Full anticipation, expression recommended ..... 706.02(i) ..... 707.07(d)	Previously allowed claim ..... 706.04, 1004
Function of machine ..... 2173.05(v)	<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness ..... 706.02(j)
Functional claim ..... 2114, 2173.05(g)	Printed matter ..... 706.03(a)
Functional equivalents ..... 2144.06	Prior art ..... 706.02
Generic claim ..... 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)	Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date ..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
Genus and species ..... 806.04(h), 806.04(i) ..... 2131.02, 2144.08	Product by process ..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
Ground clearly stated ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Product of nature ..... 706.03(a)
Inaccurate ..... 2173.03	Prolix ..... 2173.05(m)
Incomplete ..... 706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Provisional rejection ..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) ..... 706.02(l)(3)
Indefinite ..... 706.03(d)	Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) .. 706.02(c)
Inoperativeness ..... 2164.08(b)	Public use (See also Public use) ..... 706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure ..... 706.03(c)	Public use proceeding ..... 706.03(v), 720.05
Insufficient disclosure, trademark ..... 608.01(v)	Ranges ..... 706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Interference, estoppel ..... 2363.03	Recapture in reissue application ..... 1412.02
Interference terminated ..... 706.03(v), 2363.03	Reissue application Broadened claims ..... 706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05
International publication as prior art ..... 706.02(a), ..... 1857.01, 2136.03	Defective oath ..... 706.03(x), 1444
Judicial notice ..... 2144.03	Recapture ..... 1412.02
Language used ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Repeated ..... 707.07(f)
Linking claim ..... 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03	<i>Res judicata</i> ..... 706.03(w)
Markush, improper ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	
Multiplicity ..... 2173.05(n)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Rejoinder--Request for Continued Examination (RCE)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)	After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
Secondary considerations.....	2131.04	By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)	Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
.....	2131.02, 2144.08	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Statement of.....	707.07(d)	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent	
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	owner)	
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Technical.....	706.03	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)	Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04	Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107	Election requirement.....	809.02(a)
Vague.....	706.03(d)	.....	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03	Formal matters.....	714.02
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),	Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,	.....	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05	.....	818.03(b)
.....	806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable		Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711
.....	821.04(a)	.....	714.03, 2266.01
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)	Late.....	711, 711.02
Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)	Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06	Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Remand by Board		Restart period for.....	710.06
Affidavit.....	1211.02	Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s)
Amendment.....	1211.01	Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819
Further search.....	1211.03	Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
In general.....	1211	Statutory period.....	710.01
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274, 2275	Unmatched with application file.....	508.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01	Reply brief.....	1208
.....	2677, 2681, 2682	Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Special.....	708.01	Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01
Removal of application from Office.....	101	Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01	Interviews.....	405
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01	Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in		Representative of requester.....	2213
<i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673, 2673.01	Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>		Republication of PG-Pub.....	1130
reexamination.....	2682	Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account:		After allowance.....	1308
Replenishment)		Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)		Design application.....	1502.01
After abandonment.....	714.17	Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611

INDEX

Request for ex parte reexamination--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Submission requirement .....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in .....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in .....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria .....	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted .....	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	2229
Requester's representative .....	2213
Time for filing .....	2210, 2211
Time to decide .....	2241
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101) .....	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Request for patentability report .....	705.01(e), 1003
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment .....	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision .....	1002.02(b)
.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2682, 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment .....	1002.02(b)
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced .....	1101
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application .....	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid .....	1002.02(r)
Requirement for information .....	704.10 to 704.14(d)
.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d)
.....	1901.06, 2122, 2123, 2307.05
After the first action on the merits .....	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement .....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted .....	704.14(b)
.....	707.05(b)
Format of requirement .....	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure .....	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements .....	704.14(d)
Reply to .....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply .....	704.12(b)
Time periods for .....	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply .....	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement .....	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required .....	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made .....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated .....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application .....	702
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request .....	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii) form PTO/SB/36 Cited .....	1123, 1124
Reproduced .....	1135
Reservation clause in application .....	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's .....	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner, old cases special .....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species) .....	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's .....	814 to 817
Action after, special .....	708.01
Action on the merits .....	810
Apparatus and process or product .....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner .....	815
Basis .....	802
Burden, without serious .....	803
Claimed subject matter .....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action .....	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination .....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation .....	819
Design application .....	1504.05
Definition .....	802.02
Distinct invention .....	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes .....	806.05(j)
Distinct products .....	806.05(j)
Election other than express .....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim .....	818.01
Final requirement .....	821.01
Grouped in parent application .....	811.04
Improper .....	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments .....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06
Independent inventions .....	802.01, 803, 806 806.06, 808.01(a)
Intermediate-final product .....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Introduction .....	801
Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	
Linking claim, traverse of rejection .....	818.03(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Restrictions on employees of Office--Right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush type claims.....	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of .....	821 to 821.03
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Reissue application .....	1450
Nonelected invention .....	706.03(m), 821.04(a)
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Patentability over prior art .....	809, 809.03
Patentability report, effect.....	807
Petition from requirement .....	818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(g)
Product and process of using .....	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using .....	806.05(i)
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness .....	808.01
Reissue application .....	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims .....	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions .....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)
.....	806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable .....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable .....	821.04(b)
Requirement.....	812, 814 to 817
Additional .....	811.02
After election .....	818
With traverse.....	818.03(b), 821.01
Without traverse .....	821.02
By group where examinable .....	812
Clear and detailed record.....	814
Completeness.....	815
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other group .....	812.01, 815
Final .....	810, 818.03
First action .....	811
Patentability.....	810
Petition from.....	818.03(c)
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808, 808.02
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01
Repeated after withdrawal .....	811.03
Reply to .....	818 to 818.03(d)
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority .....	803.01
Submission to TC director .....	804.04
Second requirement.....	811.02
Sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Single claim .....	803
Single embodiment .....	806.03
Species may be independent or related inventions .....	806.04(b)
Species of unclaimed genus .....	808.01(a)
Subcombination, Combination.....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
When made .....	811, 811.02
Withdrawal.....	819
Subcombinations usable together .....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)
Telephone.....	812.01
Transitional application.....	803.03
Traverse of requirement .....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Restrictions on employees of Office.....	309, 409
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	1702
Retention label.....	1302.07
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered in the file .....	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
Return of drawing .....	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee .....	607.02
Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Return of patent.....	1416
Return of post card .....	503, 1901.05
Returned Office action.....	707.13
Review at allowance .....	1302.01
Review for national security .....	115
Review for Government property rights.....	115
Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application.....	711.03
.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2222, 2622
Revocation of power of attorney .....	402.05, 402.07
After Allowance .....	2501
Rewritten specification .....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667
.....	2671 to 2674, 2677
Content .....	2673.02
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	
Foreign application.....	201.13
Form paragraphs.....	201.14(c)
Formal requirements .....	201.14
Overcoming a reference .....	201.15, 706.02(b)



INDEX

Right to exclude others--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Papers required .....	201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced .....	601
Time for filing papers .....	201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced .....	608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application .....	201.11	1.53 Reproduced .....	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d) .....506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111 ..... 1601, 2162	1.54 Reproduced .....	503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	1.55 Reproduced .....	201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		1.56 Reproduced .....	2001, 2001.01 ..... 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	1.57 Reproduced .....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b) .....	2751	1.58 Reproduced .....	608.01, 608.05(b)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)		1.59 Reproduced .....	724.06
..... Introduction, App. R		1.63 Reproduced .....	201.06(c), 602
10 CFR 810 Cited .....	140	1.64 Reproduced .....	605.04(a)
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited .....	2107.03	1.66 Reproduced .....	602.04(a), 604
37 CFR:		1.67 Reproduced .....	603
1.1 Reproduced .....	501	1.68 Reproduced .....	602
1.2 Reproduced .....	713.04, 2002.02	1.69 Reproduced .....	602.06, 2004
1.3 Reproduced .....	714.25	1.71 Reproduced .....	608.01, 608.01(v)
1.4 Reproduced .....	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02	1.72 Reproduced .....	606, 608.01(b)
1.5 Reproduced .....	502	1.73 Reproduced .....	608.01(d)
1.6 Reproduced .....	502, 502.01, 505, 513	1.74 Reproduced .....	608.01(f)
1.7 Reproduced .....	710.05	1.75 Reproduced .....	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.8 Reproduced .....	512	1.76 Reproduced .....	601.05
1.9 Reproduced .....	201, 201.04(b), 1893	1.77 Reproduced .....	608.01(a), 608.05
1.10 Reproduced.....	511, 513	1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	201.11, 804.03, 822.01
1.11 Reproduced .....	103, 1430, 1879.04, 2229, 2312, 2629	1.79 Reproduced .....	608.01(e)
1.12 Reproduced .....	301.01	1.81 Reproduced .....	608.02
1.14 Reproduced .....	101, 102, 103, 104 ..... 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04	1.83 Reproduced .....	608.02(d)
1.20 Reproduced .....	2250.03, 2666.04	1.84 Reproduced .....	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606
1.22 Reproduced .....	509	1.85 Reproduced .....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
1.23 Reproduced .....	509	1.91 Reproduced .....	608.03
1.25 Reproduced .....	509.01	1.93 Reproduced .....	608.03
1.26 Reproduced .....	509, 607.02	1.94 Reproduced .....	608.03(a)
1.27 Reproduced .....	509.02, 509.03	1.95 Reproduced .....	608.03(a)
1.28 Reproduced .....	509.03	1.96 Reproduced .....	608.05(a)
1.31 Reproduced .....	401	1.97 Reproduced .....	609
1.32 Reproduced .....	402	1.98 Reproduced .....	609
1.33 Reproduced .....	403, 601.03 ..... 714.01(a), 2222, 2622	1.99 Reproduced .....	610, 1134.01
1.34 Reproduced .....	402	1.102 Reproduced .....	708.01, 708.02
1.36 Reproduced .....	402.05	1.103 Reproduced .....	709
1.41 Reproduced .....	605	1.104 Reproduced .....	706, 707, 707.05 ..... 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660
1.42 Reproduced .....	409.01(a)	1.105 Reproduced .....	704.10
1.43 Reproduced .....	409.02	1.111 Reproduced .....	201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, ..... 2666
1.45 Reproduced .....	605, 605.07	1.112 Reproduced .....	706
1.47 Reproduced .....	409.03		
1.48 Reproduced .....	201.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.113 Reproduced .....	706.07	1.196 Reproduced .....	1214.01
1.114 Reproduced .....	706.07(h)	1.197 Reproduced .....	1205.03, 1206.02, 1214.06
1.115 Reproduced .....	714.01(e)	.....	12.17.01
1.116 Reproduced .....	714.12	1.198 Reproduced .....	1214.07
1.121 Reproduced .....	608.02(p), 608.04, 714	1.211 Reproduced .....	1120, 1126
.....	1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.213 Reproduced .....	1122, 1123, 1124
1.125 Reproduced .....	608.01(q)	1.215 Reproduced .....	1121
1.126 Reproduced .....	608.01(j)	1.217 Reproduced .....	1132
1.129 Reproduced .....	706.07(g), 803.03	1.219 Reproduced .....	1129
1.130 Reproduced .....	718	1.221 Reproduced .....	1130, 1133
.....	804.03	1.248 Reproduced .....	1901
1.131 Reproduced .....	715	1.251 Reproduced .....	508.04
1.132 Reproduced .....	716	1.291 Reproduced .....	1901
1.133 Reproduced .....	713.01, 713.04	1.292 Reproduced .....	720
1.135 Reproduced .....	710.01	1.293 Reproduced .....	1101
.....	711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.294 Reproduced .....	1103
1.136 Reproduced .....	710.02, 710.02(e)	1.295 Reproduced .....	1105
1.137 Reproduced .....	1124, 2268, 2668	1.296 Reproduced .....	1109
1.138 Reproduced .....	711, 1125	1.297 Reproduced .....	1111
1.141 Reproduced .....	802, 806.05(i)	1.301 Reproduced .....	1216
1.142 Reproduced .....	802	1.302 Reproduced .....	1216.01
1.143 Reproduced .....	818.03	1.303 Reproduced .....	1216
1.144 Reproduced .....	818.03(c)	1.304 Reproduced .....	1216
1.145 Reproduced .....	821.03	1.311 Reproduced .....	1303
1.146 Reproduced .....	806.04	1.312 Reproduced .....	714.16
1.151 Reproduced .....	1501	1.313 Reproduced .....	1308
1.152 Reproduced .....	1503.02	1.314 Reproduced .....	1306.01
1.153 Reproduced .....	1503.01	1.321 Reproduced .....	1490
1.154 Reproduced .....	1503.01	1.322 Reproduced .....	1480
1.155 Reproduced .....	1504.30	1.323 Reproduced .....	1481
1.161 Reproduced .....	1602	1.324 Reproduced .....	1481.02
1.162 Reproduced .....	1604, 1605	1.335 Reproduced .....	311
1.163 Reproduced .....	1603, 1605	1.362 Reproduced .....	2504
1.164 Reproduced .....	1605	1.363 Reproduced .....	2540
1.165 Reproduced .....	1606	1.366 Reproduced .....	2515
1.166 Reproduced .....	1607	1.377 Reproduced .....	2580
1.167 Reproduced .....	1608	1.378 Reproduced .....	2590
1.171 Reproduced .....	1410	1.413 Reproduced .....	1840
1.172 Reproduced .....	1410.01	1.414 Reproduced .....	1893.01(a)
1.173 Reproduced .....	1410, 1411, 1413, 1453	1.415 Reproduced .....	1853
1.175 Reproduced .....	1414	1.416 Reproduced .....	1862
1.176 Reproduced .....	1440, 1450, 2686.03	1.422 Reproduced .....	1820
1.177 Reproduced .....	1451	1.431 Reproduced .....	1810
1.178 Reproduced .....	1416, 1418, 1442.04	1.432 Reproduced .....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
1.181 Reproduced .....	711.03(c), 1002	1.434 Reproduced .....	1821
1.182 Reproduced .....	1002	1.435 Reproduced .....	1823
1.183 Reproduced .....	1002	1.436 Reproduced .....	1824

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.437 Reproduced .....	1825	1.641 Reproduced .....	2341
1.438 Reproduced .....	1826	1.642 Reproduced .....	2342
1.446 Reproduced .....	1847	1.658 Reproduced .....	2358
1.451 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)	1.659 Reproduced .....	2359
1.455 Reproduced .....	402.09, 1807, 1808	1.660 Reproduced .....	2360
1.475 Reproduced .....	1850	1.661 Reproduced .....	2361
1.477 Reproduced .....	1850	1.663 Reproduced .....	2363.03
1.480 Reproduced .....	1864	1.664 Reproduced .....	2363
1.481 Reproduced .....	1867	1.665 Reproduced .....	2365
1.484 Reproduced .....	1878, 1878.01	1.701 Reproduced .....	2720
1.485 Reproduced .....	1864.01, 1878.02	1.702 Reproduced .....	2730
1.488 Reproduced .....	1875	1.703 Reproduced .....	2730, 2731
1.489 Reproduced .....	1875.02	1.704 Reproduced .....	2730, 2732
1.491 Reproduced .....	1893.01	1.705 Reproduced .....	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.495 Reproduced .....	709, 1893.01(a)	1.710 Reproduced .....	2751
1.496 Reproduced .....	1893.03	1.720 Reproduced .....	2751
1.497 Reproduced .....	1893.01(e)	1.730 Reproduced .....	2752
1.499 Reproduced .....	1893.03(d)	1.740 Reproduced .....	2753, 2754
1.501 Reproduced .....	2202, 2602	1.741 Reproduced .....	2754
1.502 Reproduced .....	2202	1.750 Reproduced .....	2755
1.510 Reproduced .....	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214	1.760 Reproduced .....	2755.01
.....	2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.765 Reproduced .....	2762, 2763
1.515 Reproduced .....	2240, 2248	1.770 Reproduced .....	2764
1.520 Reproduced .....	2239	1.780 Reproduced .....	2759
1.525 Reproduced .....	2246	1.785 Reproduced .....	2761
1.530 Reproduced .....	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01	1.790 Reproduced .....	2755.02
.....	2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02	1.791 Reproduced .....	2755.02
1.535 Reproduced .....	2251	1.801 Reproduced .....	2403
1.540 Reproduced .....	2252	1.802 Reproduced .....	2404
1.550 Reproduced .....	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03	1.803 Reproduced .....	2405
1.552 Reproduced .....	2258	1.804 Reproduced .....	2406
1.555 Reproduced .....	2280	1.805 Reproduced .....	2407
1.560 Reproduced .....	2281	1.806 Reproduced .....	2408
1.565 Reproduced .....	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.807 Reproduced .....	2409
1.570 Reproduced .....	2288	1.808 Reproduced .....	2410
1.601 Reproduced .....	2301.02	1.809 Reproduced .....	2411
1.602 Reproduced .....	2302	1.821 Reproduced .....	2422
1.603 Reproduced .....	2303	1.822 Reproduced .....	2423
1.604 Reproduced .....	2304	1.823 Reproduced .....	2424
1.605 Reproduced .....	2305	1.824 Reproduced .....	2425
1.606 Reproduced .....	2306	1.825 Reproduced .....	2426
1.607 Reproduced .....	2307	1.902 Reproduced .....	2202, 2602, 2625
1.608 Reproduced .....	2308	1.903 Reproduced .....	2666.06
1.611 Reproduced .....	2311	1.906 Reproduced .....	2658
1.614 Reproduced .....	2314	1.907 Reproduced .....	2612, 2686.04
1.615 Reproduced .....	2315	1.913 Reproduced .....	2610, 2612
1.640 Reproduced .....	2340		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Sale, On--Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.915 Reproduced .2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627, 2628, ..... 2666.06	3.73 Reproduced ..... 324, 1410.01
1.919 Reproduced ..... 2615, 2627	3.81 Reproduced ..... 307
1.923 Reproduced ..... 2640	5.1 Reproduced ..... 120
1.925 Reproduced ..... 2640	5.2 Reproduced ..... 120
1.927 Reproduced ..... 2640, 2648	5.3 Reproduced ..... 120, 2309.06
1.931 Reproduced ..... 2646	5.4 Reproduced ..... 120
1.933 Reproduced ..... 2684	5.5 Reproduced ..... 120
1.935 Reproduced ..... 2660	5.11 Reproduced ..... 140
1.937 Reproduced ..... 2654, 2686.03	5.12 Reproduced ..... 140
1.939 Reproduced ..... 2625, 2667	5.13 Reproduced ..... 140
1.941 Reproduced ..... 2666.01, 2666.02	5.14 Reproduced ..... 140
1.945 Reproduced ..... 2666	5.15 Reproduced ..... 140
1.947 Reproduced ..... 2666.05	5.18 Reproduced ..... 140
1.948 Reproduced ..... 2666.05	5.19 Reproduced ..... 140
1.949 Reproduced ..... 2671.01, 2671.02	5.20 Reproduced ..... 140
1.951 Reproduced ..... 2672	5.25 Reproduced ..... 140
1.953 Reproduced ..... 2673.02	10.11 Reproduced ..... 402
1.955 Reproduced ..... 2685	10.18 Reproduced ..... 402, 410, 509.03
1.956 Reproduced ..... 2665	11.9 Reproduced ..... 402.01, 402.09
1.957 Reproduced ..... 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	11.10 Reproduced ..... 1702
1.959 Reproduced ..... 2674	41.39 Reproduced ..... 2275
1.981 Reproduced ..... 2682	41.61 Reproduced ..... 2674, 2674.01
1.983 Reproduced ..... 2683	41.66 Reproduced ..... 2675, 2675.01, 2678
1.985 Reproduced ..... 2686	41.67 Reproduced ..... 2675, 2675.02
1.987 Reproduced ..... 2686.04	41.68 Reproduced ..... 2675.01, 3675.02
1.989 Reproduced ..... 2686.01	41.69 Reproduced ..... 2677
1.991 Reproduced ..... 2686.03	41.71 Reproduced ..... 2678
1.993 Reproduced ..... 2686.02	41.73 Reproduced ..... 2680
1.995 Reproduced ..... 2686.03	41.77 Reproduced ..... 2681
1.997 Reproduced ..... 2686.03, 2688	41.79 Reproduced ..... 2682
3.1 Reproduced ..... 301	41.8 Reproduced ..... 2284, 2686.02
3.11 Reproduced ..... 302	41.81 Reproduced ..... 2682
3.21 Reproduced ..... 302.03	41.102 Reproduced ..... 2284, 2686.02
3.24 Reproduced ..... 302.01	41.103 Reproduced ..... 2284, 2686.02
3.26 Reproduced ..... 302.02	102.4 Reproduced ..... 103
3.27 Reproduced ..... 302.08	
3.28 Reproduced ..... 302.07	
3.31 Reproduced ..... 302.07	
3.34 Reproduced ..... 323.01	
3.41 Reproduced ..... 302.06	
3.51 Reproduced ..... 317.01	
3.54 Reproduced ..... 317.03	
3.56 Reproduced ..... 317.03	
3.58 Reproduced ..... 302	
3.61 Reproduced ..... 302.04	
3.71 Reproduced ..... 324, 402.07	

**S**

Sale, On (See On sale)	
Same attorney, interfering applications .....	2305, 2309.02
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent .....	2205
Sanctions.....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply .....	502, 505, 513
.....	710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers.....	2632

INDEX  
 Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)--Sequence listing

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)		Notes in classification definitions .....	902.02(a)
.....	901.06(a)	Notes in file wrapper .....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings .....	2421.03, 2427.01	Online database (See also Electronic databases)	
.....	2427.02, 2429	.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Foreign patents.....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)	Outlining .....	904.02(a)
.....	903.03, 905.06	Patentability report .....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Hours .....	1730	Prior examiner's .....	704.01
Litigation search .....	2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04	Procedure .....	704.01, 904
Literature collection.....	719.05	Requirements for information .....	704.11, 704.11(a)
Location and telephone number.....	1730	Restriction requirement .....	808.02
Translation assistance .....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Scope .....	2112
Scientific principle not patentable .....	706.03(a)	Selecting pertinent references .....	904.03
Scope of claims .....	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Title .....	306
Design application .....	1503.01, 1504.04	Unduly extensive and burdensome.....	806.01
.....	1504.05, 1504.06	.....	808.01(a), 818.02(b)
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)	Search exchange, United States-Philippines.....	1711
Scope of reexamination		Search notes box entries .....	719.05
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2258	Search room, examiner's use.....	510
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2658	Search facility hours .....	510, 1730
Screening new application for security review .....	115	Search tools, automated .....	902.03(e)
.....	706.03(b)	Searched box entries .....	719.05
Seal.....	604.01	Secrecy, in general.....	101
Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Secrecy of international applications.....	120
Venue.....	604.02	"Secrecy Order" application.....	115, 120, 130
Search.....	Chapter 900	After declassification.....	130
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and		Allowance .....	130
Interferences.....	1214.04	Commodity Control List .....	120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center		Correspondence .....	120
(STIC) .....	901.06(a)	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted	
Analogous art areas.....	904.01(c)	.....	120
Cards, subclass definitions.....	902.02(b)	Final rejection.....	130
Claim analysis.....	904.01	Interference .....	130, 2309.06
Computer .....	719.05	Petition for rescission or modification .....	120
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Prosecution.....	130
Electronic documents.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Review .....	115, 140
Fee, PCT .....	1827	Security, Application affecting.....	120, 121, 130, 140
Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a)	Secret sale (See On sale)	
Not to be given for patented inventions .....	1701	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	
File wrapper notation .....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904	.....	313
Incomprehensible disclosure.....	702.01	Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724
In Technology Center, by member of public .....	713.02	Security screening of new applications .....	115, 140
Informal application.....	702.01, 704.01	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted	
INPADOC.....	901.06(a)	.....	121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)
Interference .....	2301.01(b)	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	
Internet.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c)	.....	503
Mechanized.....	719.05		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Sequence listing--Shortened statutory period

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03	Sample statements.....	2428
Database (See Sequence rules)		Sanctions for failure to comply .....	2422.07
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop).....	2422.09	Sequence listing requirement .....	2422.03
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	.....	2430
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology) .....	Chapter 2400	Sequence presentation .....	2423.03
Amendments to sequence listing and computer		Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
readable form .....	2426	Sequences in drawings .....	2422.02
Amino acid definition .....	2422.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer	
Applications affected, new applications .....	2421.01	readable copies .....	2422.06, 2428
AuthorIn.....	2430	Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Background information .....	2401, 2420	Summary of requirements .....	2421.02
Bona fide reply .....	2421.03	Variants of a presented sequence .....	2422.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	Voluntary compliance .....	2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	Reproduced.....	2422
Computer readable form requirement .....	2422.04, 2425	Cited .....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01	Sequences, restriction .....	803.04, 2434
.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02	Series codes .....	503
.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series of dependent claims .....	608.01(n)
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids .....	2422.01	Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Effective date .....	2401, 2420	Service, proof of, in a petition for access .....	103
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02	Service of citation in patent .....	1901
Extensions of time .....	2421.03	Service of court papers on Director .....	1216
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01	Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	
Form paragraphs .....	2427.01	reexamination .....	2242, 2266.03
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and		Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2666.06
computer readable forms.....	2422.09	Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Helpful hints for compliance .....	2429	Proof of service .....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Informational requirements for		To patent owner.....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Mandatory information items .....	2424, 2424.02	Shift of election .....	819
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03	Shoes (See also Search).....	901.07
New applications.....	2421.01	Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply;	
Notice to comply.....	2421.03, 2427.02	Statutory period) .....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Nucleotide definition .....	2422.01	Appeal .....	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02	Date of abandonment .....	711.04(a)
Numeric identifiers .....	2424, 2424.02	Drawings .....	608.02(b)
Official copy of sequence listing .....	2422.04	Extension of time .....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
PatentIn information .....	1730, 2430	Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b)
Presumptions regarding compliance .....	2422.08	.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Previously filed identical computer readable		Informal application.....	702.01
form, reference to.....	2422.05	Information disclosure statement .....	609.04(b)
Replacement of sequence listing and		Interference .....	2307.02, 2363.02
computer readable form .....	2426	Oath.....	602.03
Sample sequence listing.....	2431	Quayle .....	714.14

INDEX  
Signatory Authority, Full--Species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2250.01, 2263
.....	2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) .....	1103, 1107
Time limits compared .....	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full .....	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial .....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed .....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper .....	714.01(a), 714.01(c)
.....	714.01(d)
Signature missing .....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record .....	405
Applicant.....	605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)
Applicant changes name ....	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)
Application papers .....	605.04(a)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405
Certification, effect of.....	401, 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name .....	605.04(c)
Express abandonment .....	711, 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02
Full, first or middle name .....	605.04(b)
Required on every paper .....	402
Title with.....	605.04(e)
Uniformity with name.....	605.04(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application .....	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter .....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification .....	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents .....	1306.02
Single means claim .....	2164.08(a), 2181
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims .....	904.01(a)
Small Business Act .....	509.02
Small Business Administration .....	509.02
Small entity status (See also Fee)	
Change of status.....	509.03
Claiming status .....	509.03
Correcting status .....	509.03
Definition.....	509.02
Established in parent application .....	201.06(c)
Fees.....	509.02
Government organizations .....	509.02
Improper payment .....	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2515, 2550
Nonprofit organization .....	509.02, 509.03
Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Small business concern .....	509.02
Statement verified .....	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination .....	708.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j)
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02
Cancer .....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Counter-terrorism inventions .....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
DNA .....	708.02
Energy .....	708.02
Environmental Quality Program .....	1002.02(s)
Five year pendency.....	707.02
HIV/AIDS .....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Infringement.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Interference with a patent.....	2307.02
List .....	708.01
Manufacture .....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Patent printing priority .....	1309
Petition to make.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2261
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2661
Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1442
Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Revived applications .....	711.03(c)
Superconductivity .....	708.02
Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(l)(1)
.....	1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 2238
.....	1896, 2233, 2237, 2246, 2283, 2286
.....	2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2638
.....	2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2686.01
.....	2687, 2687.01, 2689
Petitions decided .....	1002.02(s)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Species--Statement of invention, coextensive  
with claims

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Species .....	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	Font .....	608.01
.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	Format .....	608.01
.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	Illustrations in.....	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula .....	2131.02	Incorporation by reference .....	2163.07
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02	Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Cancellation of species claims .....	821.01, 821.02	Language faulty.....	608.01
Claims restricted to .....	806.04(e)	Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
Election of (See Election of species)		New matter .....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
How recognized .....	806.04(f)	Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)
Independent inventions .....	802.01, 808.01(a)	Paragraph numbering .....	608.01, 714
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)	Parts.....	608.01(a)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Reissue application.....	1411
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for.....	2161
Reissue.....	1450	Return.....	608.01
Rejection .....	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related .....	806.04(b)	Signature .....	605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including .....	714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Substitute specification .....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making .....	714	Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Arrangement .....	608.01(a)	Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Terminology basis for claims .....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Title of invention.....	606
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
British English spellings in.....	608.01	Trademarks in.....	1512
British provisional and complete .....	201.15	Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Changes prior to filing .....	601.01(a), 608.01	Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163
Completeness .....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Specimen, Composition of matter .....	608.03
Computer lists.....	608.05	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Confused by amendments .....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Content of .....	608.01(a)	Stamp	
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Drafting, no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Copyrights in .....	1512	Technology Center date .....	714.18
Correction by examiner's amendment .....		Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit .....	1216.01
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>	
Cross-noting of related applications .....	1302.04	reexamination .....	2217
Defines claim term.....	2111.01	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>	
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)	reexamination .....	2617
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
Design application .....	1503.01	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship .	201.03
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)	Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	Statement of allowability by Board .....	1213.01
English language.....	608.01	Statement of invention, coextensive	
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01	with claims.....	608.01(d)



INDEX

Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01	Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a), 706.02(k), .....706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273, ..... 2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), .....706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03 ..... 2136.01, 2146
Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited	..... 604.03(a)
Congressional.....	203.08(a)	Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction
Maintenance fees.....	2570	5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422, 2423
White House.....	203.08(a)	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	710.05
Status letter.....	203.08	7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612
Status letter database.....	203.08	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	120
Status of application.....	102, 203	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
Abandoned.....	203.05	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	513
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512
Amended.....	203.03	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01, 608.01(v)
Incomplete.....	203.06	18 U.S.C. 1001	
New.....	203.01	Cited.....	402, 711.03(c) ..... 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	Reproduced.....	602
Priority claims.....	102	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
Published application.....	1128	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102	18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
Rejected.....	203.02	20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	509.02
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	509.02
Statute of limitations		28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
Citation of prior art.....	2204	28 U.S.C. 1746	
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	Cited.....	602, 2301.02
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..	2210, 2211	Reproduced.....	602
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
Statutes		35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	309
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1202
Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	903.01
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	511, 513, 710.05
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 511	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
.....	711.03(c), 2501	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	602
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	2268, 2501, 2668
.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 41.31 Reproduced.....	1204
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d).....	140	35 U.S.C. 41.33 Reproduced.....	1206
Public Law 102-204.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 41.37 Reproduced.....	1205
Public Law 102-444.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 41.39 Reproduced.....	1207
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 41.41 Reproduced.....	1208
.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)	35 U.S.C. 41.43 Reproduced.....	1207.05, 1208
.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02		
Public Law 105-358.....	2501		
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)		
.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k), ..... 706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402 ..... 2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Statutes--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 41.50 Reproduced .....	1207.05	35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced .....	1601
35 U.S.C. 41.52 Reproduced .....	1214.03	35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced .....	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 41.54 Reproduced .....	1214	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced .....	1601
35 U.S.C. 41.6 Reproduced .....	1213.03	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced .....	1608
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced .....	607.02	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced .....	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced .....	701	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced .....	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced .....	701, 804, 2107.01	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced .....	1505
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .....	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced .....	115
.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced .....	706.03(s)
.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced .....	140, 706.03(s)
.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2617	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced .....	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced .....	2136	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced .....	140
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced .....	706.02, 706.02(l)	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced .....	140
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced .....	140
.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced .....	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced .....	715.07(c)	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced .....	1460
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced .....	201, 201.04(b), 601	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced .....	1490
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced .....	1504.04	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced .....	1480
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced .....	608.02	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced .....	1481
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced .....	608.03	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced .....	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced .....	602	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced .....	301
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced .....	409.03, 605.07	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced .....	301
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced .....	409.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced .....	710
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced .....	409.03	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced .....	302.04
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced .....	201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced .....	311
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced .....	201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced .....	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced .....	802, 804	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced .....	2210
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced .....	101, 1120, 1122	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced .....	2240
.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced .....	2246
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced .....	701	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced .....	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced .....	706.03(o), 706.07(h)	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced .....	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced .....	710, 2268, 2668	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced .....	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced .....	1204	35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced .....	2610
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced .....	2300.01	35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced .....	2640
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced .....	1216, 2683	35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced .....	2646
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced .....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced .....	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced .....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced .....	2674
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced .....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced .....	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced .....	1214.07	35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced .....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced .....	1216	35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced .....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced .....	307	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced .....	1805
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced .....	1309	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced .....	1840
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced .....	2701	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced .....	1810
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced .....	2720	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced .....	2751	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced .....	1893.01
.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced .....	1810
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced .....	1101	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced .....	1857, 1857.01

INDEX

Statutory authority of Director--‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in ex parte reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited .....	120	Stay of reissue.....	1442.02, 2285
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited .....	120	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	..... 201.13
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced .....	150	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties).....	903.09
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced .....	150	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Statutory authority of Director .....	1001	Subclass, list of patent numbers.....	902.03(c)
Statutory bar .....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Subcombination	
Foreign application .....	201.13, 1504.02	Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Overcoming .....	706.02(b)	Combination and .....	802.01
Rule 1.130 not available .....	718	Species .....	806.04(b)
Rule 1.131 not available .....	715	Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)
Statutory classes of invention, utility .....	706.03(a)	Subject matter, design patent.....	1502, 1504.01
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)		Subject matter, nonstatutory .....	706.03(a)
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
.....	2612, 2614	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision .....	1214.01
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j)	Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	610
.....	Chapter 1100	Submission to classification unit	
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06	Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Effect of .....	1111	Patentability report .....	705.01(a)
Examination.....	1101, 1103	Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Provisional application .....	1101	Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b)
Publication of.....	1111	.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Refund of fee .....	1109	Subpoena by court, Application file .....	1216.02
Rejections using .....	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	Subpoena of examiner .....	1701.01
Request for.....	1101	Subscription correspondence address .....	title page
Secrecy order application.....	1103	Substantial new question of patentability	
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period) .....	710.01, 710.01(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2216, 2242, 2258.01
Abandonment for failure to reply .....	711.02, 711.02(a)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....	2614, 2616
Appeal.....	1205	.....	2617, 2640, 2642
Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Computed.....	710.01(a)	.....	201.09, 201.10
Date from which period runs .....	710.06	Assignment.....	306
Date of abandonment .....	711.04(a)	Copendency lacking .....	201.11
Full statutory period.....	130	Definition .....	201.09
Interference .....	2315, 2363	Does not carry ownership from parent .....	306
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)	File wrapper/history notation .....	202.02
Postal service emergency .....	511	Reference to parent application.....	201.09, 201.11
Property rights statement .....	150	Substitute attorney or agent .....	406
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	2265, 2272	Substitute oath .....	602.02
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	2662, 2665	Substitute page.....	714.20
Secrecy order application.....	130	Substitute specification....	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)		Amendment incorporating.....	714, 714.19, 714.20
Two periods for reply set .....	710.04, 710.04(a)	New matter .....	608.01(q)
Stay of reexamination		Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2284, 2285		
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2686.03, 2686.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in *ex parte* reexamination--Term, Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..... 2265	Deferral of examination .....709
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination ..... 2665	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference .....2315
Suggested claims, Failure to make .....706.03(u)	Not permitted if outstanding Office action..... 709
Suggested claim made after end of statutory period ..... 2305.03	Of action, because of litigation..... 1213
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner .....707.07(j), 713.01	Of action, by Office.....709
Suggestion of claims for interference..... 2305 to 2305.04	Overlapping application ..... 709.01, 2315.01
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit ..... 710.02(c)	Reexamination
Summary of action PTOL-326 ..... 707	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... 2283, 2284, 2307.04
Summary of interview ..... 713.01, 713.04	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... 2640, 2686.01
Summary of invention.....608.01(d)	Request for, in CPA .....709
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... 502	Request for, in RCE ..... 709
..... 505, 513, 710.05	Rules..... 1002
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... 706.02(a)	Secrecy order application ..... 2309.06
Supervisory applications examiner ..... 714.13	Supplemental Reply ..... 709
Supervisory patent examiner ..... 705.01, 707, 707.02	Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))
.....708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05	Symbols, Drawing ..... 608.02
..... 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18	
..... 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,	<b>T</b>
..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,	Tables submitted on compact disc ..... 608.05(b)
..... 1214.07	Technical documents ..... 901.06(a)
.....2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248	Technical rejections ..... 706.03
..... 2271.01, 2287	Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)
.....2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648	Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)
..... 2671, 2671.03, 2676	Technology Center, papers sent to wrong ..... 508.01
Petitions decided by .....1002.02(d)	Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group) ..... 121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817 .....711.03(d)	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection ..... 2173.05(n)
Supplemental action ..... 710.06, 714.05	Telephone numbers..... 1730
Supplemental Amendment ..... 714.03(a)	Attorney ..... 408, 713.01, 714.01
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS) ..... 601.05	Examiner ..... 707.08
Supplemental examiner’s answer..... 1207.04, 1211	General information ..... 1730
Supplemental oath or declaration ..... 603	Telephoning of attorney to examiner..... 408, 713.01
After allowance..... 603.01, 714.16	Term, Patent ..... 707.05, 2701
Reissue..... 1414.01	Adjustment of..... 2701, 2710, 2730
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application ..... 1827	..... 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
Surface ornamentation .....1502, 1502.01, 1503.02	Determination of .....2733
..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a)	Due care showing.....2734
..... 1504.01(c), 1504.03	Grounds for.....2730
Surrender of patent (not required) ..... 1416	Period of .....2731
Suspension	Reductions to .....2732
Applicant’s request for..... 709	Request for reconsideration .....2735
Decided by ..... 709, 1002.02(c), 1004	Third party papers.....2736

INDEX

Terminal disclaimer--Title conveyed by assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Continued prosecution application.....	2701	Testimony, examiner .....	1701.01
Deposit of biological material.....	2408	Testimony, public use proceeding .....	720.04
Design.....	1502.01, 1505	Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	
Divisional.....	201.06	Third action cases .....	707.02
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156		Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications .....	1134, 1134.01
Duty of disclosure and .....	2762	Time and Activity Report .....	1704, 1705
Interim extension .....	2755.01, 2755.02	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application .....	201.11
Specific Products		Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination .....	2211, 2239
Animal drugs.....	2750, 2751, 2758	Time for deciding reexamination request .....	2241
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority .....	201.14(a)
Color additives .....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for filing petitions.....	1002
Food additives .....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for requesting reexamination	
Medical devices.....	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2210, 2211
Veterinary Biological Products .....	2750	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2611
.....	2751, 2756, 2758	Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710
Third party papers.....	2736	Time for reply to action in reexamination	
Withdrawal .....	2761, 2764	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2263
USPTO delays and .....	2710	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2662
Foreign.....	901.05	Time limit .....	710.02, 710.02(c)
Transitional practice .....	706.07(g), 803.03	For making suggested claims .....	710.02(c)
Utility.....	2701	Interference .....	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer) .....	1490	International preliminary examination report (IPER) .....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k)	International search report (ISR).....	1843.05
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)	Period for reply .....	710
Certificate of correction and .....	2701, 2720	Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1490	Prior art filing.....	2204
Continuing applications .....	1490	Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Coping applications procedure.....	1490	Restriction requirement .....	811
Informal memo .....	1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision .....	1214.06
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490	Shortened statutory period compared to.....	710.02
Reissue.....	1410.01, 1451, 1490	.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Required for revival .....	711.03(c)	Statutory period.....	710.01, 710.01(a)
Routing .....	1490	Transfer of application .....	903.08(d)
Signature in.....	402, 1490	Two periods running .....	710.04
Situations where not applicable .....	804.03	Time period for owner's statement.....	2249
Withdrawal of.....	1490	Time reporting .....	2238, 2638, 2671.03
Terminology in application .....	608.01(g), 608.01(o)	Time to pay maintenance fees .....	2506
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01	Timely submission of protest.....	1901.04
Termination of proceedings .....	201.11, 711.02(c)	Title conveyed by assignment .....	201.12, Chapter 300
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2294		
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694		
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) .....	1703		
Test comments .....	707.07(l)		
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor) .....	409.01(b)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Title documents, handling--Treaties

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Title documents, handling .....	317
Title of invention .....	606
Change by examiner .....	2660.02, 2686.03
Design application .....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of .....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in .....	1512
International application .....	1821
Plant patent application.....	1610
Reviewed at issue.....	606.01, 1302.01
Title report.....	303, 320, 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	Title Page (reverse side)
Title with signature .....	605.04(e)
Trade secret material .....	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper .....	724.01
Materials submitted covered	
by 35 U.S.C. 122 .....	724.04(a)
Method of submitting.....	724.02
Office treatment and handling .....	724.04, 724.06
After publication .....	724.04(a)
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d) .....	724.04(c)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)
Types of .....	724.03
Trade secret submission label .....	724.02
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d)
.....	2173.05(u), App. I
Design patent, relationship to .....	1512
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure .....	Foreword
Trademarks, Partial list of .....	Appendix I
Transfer of application	
After amendment .....	903.08(c)
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)
Allowable application .....	903.07(b), 1305
Decision of classification examiner .....	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions .....	812
Interference .....	2306
New.....	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant .....	903.08
Outside Technology Center .....	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority .....	903.08
Procedure .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Secrecy order application.....	130
Submitted to classification examiner .....	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2237
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	2637
Transfer of rights to patent or application .....	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent .....	903.05
Transitional application (See also Application)	
After final practice .....	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term .....	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
“Characterized by” .....	2111.03
“Composed of” .....	2111.03
“Comprising” .....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Consisting essentially of” .....	2111.03
“Consisting of” .....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Containing” .....	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign	
priority document.....	201.15
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office .....	901.05(d)
.....	901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or	
transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters .....	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement .....	818
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Design application) .....	201.13, 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
European Community Design .....	1504.10
European Patent Convention .....	901.05, 1817
.....	1840.01, 1865.01
GATT .....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13
Libreville Agreement .....	201.13



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Walk-up customer window--X series of patents

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration .....	602.03
Of patent rights .....	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules .....	201.03, 402.10,
.....	602, 711.03(c),
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
.....	1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window .....	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys .....	408
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry .....	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO .....	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board..	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue .....	1303.01, 1308
Amendment crossing allowance .....	714.15
Claim presented corresponding to	
claim of patent.....	2307.03
Director's approval .....	1003, 1308
Interference purposes .....	2305.04, 2307.03
Petition for .....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Quality Review .....	1308.03
Refund of fee .....	1308.01
Rejection .....	706.04, 1308.01
Suggesting claims for interference.....	2305.04
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
Withdrawal of appeal .....	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power of attorney) .....	402.06, 1002.02(s), 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To nonelected species .....	821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	706.07(e)
Premature final.....	706.07(d)
Primary decides .....	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition) .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223, 2623
Withdrawal of SIR request .....	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer .....	1490
Withhold from issue petition .....	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as .....	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries .....	201.13
World Wide Web address .....	1730
Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02
Written description (See also Specification)	
.....	706.03(c), 2163
Amendments supported by original	
description .....	2163.07
Inherent function, theory or advantage .....	2163.07(a)
Incorporation by reference .....	201.17, 608.01(p),
.....	2163.07(b)
Burden on the examiner .....	2163.04
Changes to scope of claims .....	2163.05
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Form paragraphs used to reject .....	706.03(c)
Guidelines for compliance .....	2163
New matter .....	2163.06
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Support for claimed subject matter .....	201.11, 2163.01
Corresponding to count in interference .....	2163.03
 <b>X</b> 	
X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04